ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

HARPER

6.30.'02

From the Library of

Professor William Henry Green

Bequeathed by him to

the Library of

Princeton Theological Seminary

RJ4566
.H29
1885

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

SIXTH EDITION—RE-WRITTEN

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND THE COGNATE LANGUAGES IN THE CHICAGO BAPTIST UNION THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PRINCIPAL OF THE SCHOOLS OF THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CHICAGO
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
1885

Copyright 1885 by
American Publication Society of Hebrew
Chicago

TO THOSE

WHO HAVE STUDIED OR WHO SHALL STUDY

IN THE SCHOOLS OF

THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

THIS VOLUME IS

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

The first edition of the Elements was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third in February, 1884; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certan important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; e. g., (*a*)

the tone-long é (◌֒), heightened from ă, which is seen in Segholates, in ל״ה Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (*b*) the naturally long *e* (◌ֵי), contracted from *ay*, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ךָ, הָ, and in certain Imperfects before נָה; (*c*) the ô obscured from â, as distinguished from the ô=*aw*.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קטל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; e. g., עטל, for the פ׳ guttural verb. קטט, for the ע״ע verb, קוּל for the ע״ו verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly,

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg. is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יָקוּם from a form like יִקְטַל; but how simple to derive it from a form like יָקְטָל, the ground-form of יִקְטַל. Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels, are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge, has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (קְטֹל) is formed from the Absolute (קָטוֹל) by rejecting the pretonic qāmĕç? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the ō of the Construct is from ŭ, while the ô of the Absolute is from â, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration?*

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there *is* a difference between the ō of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the ô of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the "Elements" is an inductive one, so far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there is first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise, and for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs be-

longing to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which can not be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgement is due the grammars of Bickel, Gesenius (Kautzsch) and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets; and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R. Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

W. R. H.

Morgan Park, Sept. 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

Sec.		Page
	I. THE LETTERS.	
1.	Alphabet	13
2.	Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters	14
3.	Remarks on the Forms of Letters	14, 15
4.	The Classification of Letters	15
	II. VOWELS.	
5.	The Vowel-Signs	16
6.	The Vowel-Letters	17
7.	The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds	18
8.	The Names of the Vowels	19
9.	Simple and Compound Sᵉwa	19
10.	Initial and Medial Sᵉwa	19, 20
11.	The Syllable-Divider	20
	III. OTHER POINTS.	
12.	Daghes-Lene	21
13.	Daghes-Forte	21, 22
14.	Omission of Daghes-Forte	22
15.	Kinds of Daghes-Forte	22, 23
16.	Mappiq and Raphe	23
17.	Maqqeph	23
18.	Methegh	24
19.	Qᵉri and Kᵉthibh	24, 25
	IV. THE ACCENTS.	
20.	The Place of the Accent	25
21.	Shifting of the Tone	26
22.	The Table of Accents	26, 27
23.	Remarks on the Table of Accents	27
24.	The Consecution of the more common Accents	28, 29
25.	A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents	29, 30
	V. SYLLABLES.	
26.	Kinds of Syllables	31
27.	Syllabication	31
28.	Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables	31, 32
	VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.	
29.	Short Vowels	32, 33
30.	Naturally Long Vowels	33–36
31.	Tone-Long Vowels	37–39
32.	Tone-Short Vowels	39–41
33.	The A-Class Vowels	41
34.	The I-Class Vowels	41, 42

Sec. Page
35. The U-Class Vowels 42
36. Changes of Vowel-Stems 42-45
36b. Tables of Vowel-Changes 45, 46
37. New Vowels 46, 47
38. Pause 47

VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

39. Assimilation 48
40. Rejection 48, 49
41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation 49
42. The Peculiarities of Gutturals 49-51
43. The Weakness of א and ה 51, 52
44. The Weakness of ו and י 52-54

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

45. The Article 57
46. He Interrogative 58
47. The Inseparable Prepositions 58, 59
48. The Preposition מִן 59
49. Waw Conjunctive 59

IX. PRONOUNS.

50. The Personal Pronoun 60, 61
51. Pronominal Suffixes 61, 62
52. The Demonstrative Pronoun 62, 63
53. The Relative Pronoun 63
54. The Interrogative Pronoun 63, 64

X. THE STRONG VERB.

55. Roots 65
56. Classes of Verbs 65, 66
57. Inflection 66, 67
58. The Simple Verb-Stem (Qal) 67
59. Intensive Verb-Stems 68, 69
60. Causative Verb-Stems 69, 70
61. The Ordinary Passive-Stem 70
62. General View of the Verb-Stems 71
63. The Qal Perfect (Active) 72, 73
64. The Qal Perfect (Stative) 73
65. The Remaining Perfects 74
66. The Qal Imperfect (Active) 75, 76
67. The Qal Imperfect (Stative) 76
68. The Remaining Imperfects 77, 78
69. The Imperatives 79
70. The Infinitives 80, 81
71. The Participles 81, 82
72. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative 82, 83
73. The Perfect and Imperfect with Waw Consecutive 83-85
74. The Verb with Suffixes 85-89
75. General View of the Strong Verb 89
76. The Most Common Strong Verbs 90

XI. THE WEAK VERB.

77. Weak Verbs 91
78. Verbs פ Guttural 92, 93
79. The Most Common פ Guttural Verbs 93, 94
80. Verbs ע Guttural 94, 95
81. The Most Common ע Guttural Verbs 95, 96
82. Verbs ל Guttural 96, 97

Sec.		Page
83.	The Most Common ל Guttural Verbs	98
83*b*.	Verbs Containing Two Gutturals	98
84.	Verbs Pe Nun (פ״נ)	98, 99
85.	The Most Common פ״נ Verbs	100
86.	Verbs ʿAyin Doubled (ע״ע)	100–103
87.	The Most Common ע״ע Verbs	103
88.	Verbs Pe ʾAleph (פ״א)	104
89.	The פ״א Verbs	104
90.	Verbs Pe Waw (פ״ו)	104–106
91.	The Most Common פ״ו Verbs	106, 107
92.	Verbs Pe Yodh (פ״י)	107, 108
93.	The Pe Yodh (פ״י) Verbs	108
94.	Verbs ʿAyin Waw (ע״ו)	108–112
95.	The Most Common Verbs ʿAyin Waw (ע״ו)	112
96.	Verbs ʿAyin Yodh (ע״י)	113
97.	The ʿAyin Yodh (ע״י) Verbs	113
98.	Verbs Lamedh ʾAleph (ל״א)	114, 115
99.	The Most Common Verbs Lamedh ʾAleph (ל״א)	115
100.	Verbs ל״ו or ל״י, called ל״ה	116–118
101*a*.	The Most Common Verbs Lamedh He (ל״ה)	118, 119
101*b*.	Verbs Lamedh He (ל״ה) and, at the same time, פ׳ or ע׳ Guttural	119
102.	Verbs Doubly Weak	119–121
103.	Defective and Kindred Verbs	121, 122
104.	A Comparative View of the Strong and Weak Verbs	122–124

XII. NOUNS.

105.	The Inflection of Nouns	125
106.	Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel	125–127
107.	Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels	127, 128
108.	Nouns with one Short and one Long Formative Vowel	128, 129
109.	Nouns with one Long and one Short Formative Vowel	129
110.	Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated	129, 130
111.	Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated	131
112.	Nouns with א, ה and י Prefixed	131
113.	Nouns with מ Prefixed	132, 133
114.	The Signification of Nouns with מ Prefixed	133
115.	Nouns Formed by Prefixing ת	133, 134
116.	Nouns formed by means of Affixes	134
117.	Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals	134, 135
118.	Compound Nouns	135
119.	Nouns Formed from Other Nouns	135
120.	The Formation of Noun-Stems	136
121.	The Formation of Cases	136–138
122.	Affixes for Gender and Number	138–140
123.	The Absolute and Construct States	140–142
124.	The Pronominal Suffixes	142–144
125.	Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns	144–147
126.	Classification of Noun-Stems	147, 148
127.	Nouns of the First Class	148–150
128.	Nouns of the Second Class	151, 152
129.	Nouns of the Third Class	152, 153
130.	Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes	153, 154
131.	Feminine Nouns	154–156
132.	Irregular Nouns	156, 157
133.	Numerals	158, 159

XIII. SEPARATE PARTICLES.

134.	Adverbs	160
135.	Prepositions	161
136.	Conjunctions	161, 162
137.	Interjections	162

PARADIGMS.

Page

Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes 164, 165
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb 166, 167
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes 168, 169
Paradigm D.—Verb Pe (פ') Guttural 170
Paradigm E.—Verb ʿAyin Guttural 171
Paradigm F.—Verb Lamedh (ל') Guttural 172
Paradigm G.—Verb Pe Nun (פ') 173
Paradigm H.—Verb ʿAyin Doubled (ע''ע) 174, 175
Paradigm J.—Verb Pe ʿAleph (פ''א) 176
Paradigm I.—Verbs Pe Yodh (פ''י) and Pe Waw (פ''ו) 176, 177
Paradigm K.—Verb ʿAyin Waw (ע''ו) and ʿAyin Yodh (ע''י) 178, 179
Paradigm L.—Verb Lamedh He (ל''ה) 180, 181
Paradigm M.—Verb Lamedh ʿAleph (ל''א) 182

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

I. The Letters.

1. Alphabet.

	Sign.	Equiv-alent.	Name.	Num. Value.		Sign.	Equiv-alent.	Name.	Num. Value.
1	א	'	'Ā-lĕph	1	12	ל	l	Lā-mĕdh	30
2	ב	bh, b	Bêth	2	13	מ ם	m	Mêm	40
3	ג	gh, g	Gî-mĕl	3	14	נ ן	n	Nûn	50
4	ד	dh, d	Dā-lĕth	4	15	ס	ṣ	Ṣā-mĕkh	60
5	ה	h	Hē	5	16	ע	'	'Ă-yĭn	70
6	ו	w	Wāw	6	17	פ ף	ph, p	Pē	80
7	ז	z	Ză-yĭn	7	18	צ ץ	ç	Çā-dhê	90
8	ח	ḥ	Ḥêth	8	19	ק	q	Qôph	100
9	ט	ṭ	Ṭêth	9	20	ר	r	Rêsh	200
10	י	y	Yôdh	10	21	שׁ שׂ	š, s	Šîn, Sîn	300
11	כ ך	kh, k	Kăph	20	22	ת	th, t	Tāw	400

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

2. Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters.

1. אֵת = ʾēth (1:1);[1] הָאָרֶץ = hā-ʾā-rĕç (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = ʾᵉlô-hîm (1:1); תְּהוֹם = thᵉhôm (1:2).

2. עַל = ʿăl (1:2); עֶרֶב = ʿé-rĕbh (1:5); רָקִיעַ = rā-qî(ă)ʿ (1:6).

3. אֶחָד = ʾé-ḥādh (1:5); חֹשֶׁךְ = ḥō-šĕkh (1:2); מְרַחֶפֶת = mᵉră-ḥé-phĕth (1:2).

4. קָרָא = qā-rāʾ (1:5); כִּי = kî (1:4); בֹּקֶר = bō-qĕr (1:5).

5. טוֹב = ṭôbh (1:4); מִתַּחַת = mĭṭ-tă-ḥăth (1:7); הַקָּטֹן = hăq-qā-ṭôn (1:16).

6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = bᵉrēʾ-šîth (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wăy-yă-ʿăs (1:7); חֹשֶׁךְ = ḥō-šĕkh (1:2).

7. עַיִן = ʿēç (1:11); תּוֹצֵא = tô-çēʾ (1:12); יִסְגֹּר = yĭṣ-gōr (2:21).

8. וְאֵת = wᵉʾēth (1:1); וָבֹהוּ = wā-bhō-hû (1:2); וְרוּחַ = wᵉrû(ă)ḥ (1:2).

1. א (ʾ) is a "soft breathing," like *h* in *hour;* ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (ʿ) is a sound peculiar to the Semitic, and is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it.[2]

3. ח (ḥ) is a deep guttural, pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (q) is a *k*-sound (not like our *qu*), but pronounced lower down in the throat than כ (k).

5. ט (ṭ) is pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the palate, while, in the pronunciation of ת (t), the tip of the tongue touches the teeth.[3]

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh;* שׂ (s) is an ordinary *s*-sound.

7. צ (ç) is a sharp *s*-sound, but the traditional *ts*-sound may well be given it for the sake of distinction; ס (ṣ) is not to be distinguished in sound from שׂ (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

3. Remarks on the Forms of Letters.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת

2. כִּי (1:4) אֱלֹהִים (1:1) פְּנֵי (1:2) פְּנֵי (1:2) תּוֹצֵא (1:12)
   חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2) הַמָּיִם (1:2) בֵּין (1:4) עוֹף (1:20) עַיִן (1:11)

[1] The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, *etc.*

[2] ע had originally two sounds: (1) that of a sharp guttural (related to א, as ח to ה); (2) that of a vibrating palatal sound (cf. the French *r*).

[3] In ordinary practice, ט and ת are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

3. כוֹכָבִים (1:16); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1), פְּנֵי (1:2); דֶּרֶךְ (3:24); הָיְתָה (1:2), חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); מַיִם (1:2); טוֹב (1:4), זֶרַע (1:11); בֵּין (1:4), וַיְהִי (1:3); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:4), יְסֹד (2:21), יוֹם (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6), תּוֹצֵא (1:12); עֵשֶׂב (1:11).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (א, ה, ל, ם, ת) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ם, ן, ף, ץ) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: ב, כ; ג, נ; ד, ר, ך; ה, ח, ת; ו, י; ז, ן; ט, מ; ס, ם; ע, צ; שׁ, שׂ.

4. The Classification of Letters.

1.	2.	3.
Labials.....ב, ו, מ, פ	Weak.. { א, ה, ו, י א, ה, ח, ע	Serviles.....א
Dentals or Sibilants { ז, ס, צ, ש		כ, י, ו, ה, ב
Linguals....ד, ט, ל, נ, ת	Medium { ר, נ, מ, ל ש, צ, ס, ז	ת, ש, נ, מ, ל
Palatals.....ג, י, כ, ק		Radicals.....ג
Gutturals...א, ה, ח, ע	Strong.. { ב, פ ג, כ, ק ד, ת, ט	ס, ט, ח, ז, ד
(ר is treated as a guttural.)		ר, ק, צ, פ, ע

The letters may be classified according to (1) their organic formation, (2) their strength, (3) their function:

1. *According to their organic formation:*—(1) Labials, (2) Dentals, or Sibilants, (3) Linguals, (4) Palatals, (5) Gutturals.

2. *According to their strength:*—(1) The *weak* letters suffer or occasion *many* changes in the formation or inflection of words; (2) the *medium* suffer or occasion a *few* changes; (3) the *strong* suffer or occasion *no* changes.

Note.—In ordinary usage, the *medium* are classified with the *strong;* ר, however, is more frequently classified with the *weak.*

3. *According to their function:*—(1) The *Serviles* are used as prefixes and suffixes in the formation and inflection of words; (2) the *Radicals* are found only in roots.

II. Vowels.

5. The Vowel-Signs.[1]

1. בָּ, רָא, שָׁ, הָ, אָ, תָה, וָ; הַשׁ, מַ, עַל, הַמ, חַת, כַּב
2. שִׁית, הִים, הִי, כִּי, דִיל, נִי; יִם, יִק, מִת, מִק, לְמ, יְשׁ
3. רֵ, נֵי, דֵל, בֵּין, מֵ, שֵׁ; רֵץ, שֵׁךְ, פֶּת, רֶב, קֶר, שֶׁר
4. הוּ, רוּ, וּו, יוּ, צוּ, בוּ, דוּ; כֻּל, לֻק, רֻמ, יֻק, לְ
5. הוֹם, יוֹם, אוֹר, לֹ, תֹ, שֹׁל; כָּל-, שָׁמ, אָכ, עָב
6. בְּ, וְ, יְ, פְּ, תְ, מְ; אַ, עֲ; אֶ, הֱ; הֶ, קֶ

1. ָ (a sign resembling T) is pronounced as *a* in *father*; ַ (a horizontal stroke), like *a* in *hat*.[2]

2. ִי (a point below the line, followed by י) is pronounced as *i* in *machine*; ִ (i. e., without a following י), as *i* in *pin*.[3]

3. ֵי or ֵ (two points below, with or without י) is pronounced as *ey* in *they*; ֶ (three points in a cluster), as *e* in *met*.

4. וּ (ו with a point in its bosom) is pronounced as *oo* in *tool*; ֻ (three points arranged in an oblique line), as *u* in *put*.[3]

5. וֹ or ֹ (a point with ו, or above a letter) is pronounced as *o* in *note*; ָ (that is, short *o*), as *o* in *not*.[4]

6. *a*. ְ (two points placed vertically) is a very quickly uttered *e*-sound, as in *below*, when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low*, not *be-low*, nor *blow*.

b. ֲ (a combination of ַ and ְ) is pronounced as *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly.

c. ֱ (a combination of ֶ and ְ) is pronounced as *e* in *met*, but much more hurriedly.

d. ֳ (a combination of ָ (ŏ) and ְ) is pronounced as *o* in *not*, but much more hurriedly.

---

[1] All *letters* in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

[2] Properly the sound of ַ is precisely the same as that of ָ, except that it is shorter. The difference between their sounds is one of quantity, not of quality. In practice, however, it is well even to exaggerate the difference, in order that they may clearly be distinguished.

[3] Sometimes ֵ is written where ֵי was intended, and ֵ, where ֵי was intended; in such cases ֵ is pronounced as ֵי (*i* in *machine*), and ֵ as וּ (*oo* in *tool*).

[4] It is certainly strange that the same sign was used to represent long *a* and short *o*. They can easily be distinguished, however, by the application of the laws of the syllable (§ 38.).

6. The Vowel-Letters.

Before the introduction[1] of vowel-signs (§ **5.**), certain feeble consonants, א, ה, ו, י, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters*:—

1. קאם[2] = qâm; היתה = hā-yᵉthā (1:2); חיה = ḥăy-yā (1:20).
2. תהו = thō-hû (1:2); רוח = rû(ă)ḥ (1:2); היו = hā-yû (1:15); אור = ʾôr (1:3); טוב = ṭôbh (1:4); יום = yôm (1:5).
3. אלהים = ʾᵉlô-hîm (1:1); ראשית = rē'-šîth (1:1); שלישי = šᵉlî-šî (1:13); פני = pᵉnê (1:2); שני = šᵉnê (1:16); בין = bên (1:4).
4. יהיה = yĭh-yé (1:29); מקוה = mĭq-wê (1:10); אהלה = ʾŏ-hᵒlô (12:8).

1. The guttural, or *a*-sound, was indicated, when medial, by the guttural א; when final, by the guttural ה.

Note 1.—Medial *a* (ā or â) was indicated rarely; final ā was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.[3]

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The labial sounds, û and ô, were indicated by the labial ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The palatal sounds, î and ê, were indicated by the palatal י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds é (§ **31.** 2), ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by the breathing ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides ā, only the naturally long (§ **30.** 1–6) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully;* when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively.*

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put: The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by.....י. The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.....ו. Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by.....ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the tone-long vowels (§ **31.**) being often thus represented.

---

[1] These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

[2] Hos. 10:14.

[3] Cf. קָלְלָתִי (3:10); אָכָלְתִּי (3:11).

7. The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds.

Class.	Short.		Naturally Long.		Tone-Long.	Tone-Short
	Pure.	Deflected	Pure.	Diphthongal		
A-Class.	ă ◌		â ◌		ā ◌ é ◌	ᵉ ◌ or ᵃ◌
I-Class.	ĭ ◌	ĕ ◌	î ◌	ê ◌	ē ◌	ᵉ ◌ or ᵉ◌
U-Class.	ŭ ◌	ŏ ◌	û ◌	ô ◌	ō ◌	ᵉ ◌ or ᵒ◌

The vowel-sounds may be classified according to (1) their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value :—

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are ;

a. Gutturals, or A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.

b. Palatals, or I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.

c. Labials, or U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.

2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are ;

	a-class.	*i*-class.	*u*-class.
a. Short,	◌	◌ ◌	◌ ◌(ŏ)
b. Long,	◌ (◌[é])	◌, ◌ or ◌	◌, ◌ or ◌
c. Half,	◌ ◌	◌ ◌	◌ ◌

Note.—The vowels ◌ and ◌, are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are a defective writing of a long vowel.

3. Classified according to their *origin* or *nature*, they are ;

a. Pure.....ă ; ĭ ; ŭ.

b. Deflected..... ĕ from ĭ ; ŏ from ŭ.

c. Attenuated.....ĭ from ă ;

d. Tone-Long (heightened) ā from ă ; é from ă ; ē from ĭ ; ō from ŭ.

e. Naturally Long (contracted) â (=*a*+*a*); î (=*i*+*i* or *y*) ; û (=*u*+*u* or *w*). ê (=*a*+*i* or *y*) ; ô (=*a*+*u* or *w*).

f. Tone-Short (volatilized).....ᵉ and ᵃ ; ᵉ and ᵉ ; ᵉ and ᵒ.

4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are :

a. Changeable—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by a consonant in the same syllable ; (2) tone-long ; (3) tone-short.

b. Unchangeable—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable ; (2) naturally long.

8. The Names of the Vowels.

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. 2.), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

Class.	Long.			Short.			Half.		
A-Class.	ָ ָה	â, ā	Qāmĕç	ַ	ă	Păthăḥ	ְ	e	Simple Šᵉwâ
	ֵי	é	Sᵉghôl				ֲ	a	Hāṭēph-Păthăḥ
I-Class.	ִ	î	Hîrĕq	ִ	ĭ	Hîrĕq	ְ	e	Simple Šᵉwâ
	ֵי	ê, ē	Cērê	ֶ	ĕ	Sᵉghôl	ֱ	e	Hāṭēph-Sᵉghôl
U-Class.	וּ	û	Šûrĕq	ֻ	ŭ	Qĭbbûç	ְ	e	Simple Šᵉwâ
	ֹ	ô, ō	Hôlĕm	ָ	ŏ	Qāmĕç-Hāṭûph	ֳ	o	Hāṭēph-Qāmĕç

9. Simple and Compound Šewâ.

1. וְ originally וַ; בְּ originally בַּ; רְקִיעַ (1:15), but רָקִיעַ (1:6).
2. אֲשֶׁר (1:7); יְעַזְּבֶ֫- (2:24); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:14); לְקָחָהּ (2:23).

1. Simple Šᵉwâ (ְ) represents the so-called "tone-short" or "half-vowel," which in every case may be traced back to an earlier *full* vowel. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. 6. *a*.)

2. Compound Šᵉwâ (ֱ, ֲ, ֳ) is a more audible sound than simple Šᵉwâ (§ 5. 6. *b. c. d.*), and is found, instead of simple Šᵉwâ, chiefly under gutturals.

10. Initial and Medial Šewâ.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); תְּהוֹם (1:2); הָ֫יְתָה (1:2); יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20).
2. וַיְהִי = wăy-ᵉhî (1:3); בְּרִקְיַע = bĭr-ᵉqî(ă)ʿ (1:15); מִלְאוּ = mĭl-ᵉʾû (1:28); בְּדְגַת = bĭdh-ᵉghăth (1:28); וַיְכַל = wăy-ᵉkhăl (2:2); עֲבְדָה = ʿŏbh-ᵉdhâh (2:15).
3. יַעַזְבֶ֫- = yăʿ-ᵃzŏbh (2:24); לָקְחָהּ = lŭq-ᵉḥā (2:23); יַעֲלֶה = yăʿ-ᵃlé (2:6).

1. The simple Šᵉwâ, standing under a letter which belongs exclusively to the following syllable, is called *initial.*

2. The simple Šᵉwâ, standing under a letter which wavers between the preceding and following syllables, appearing to close the former, yet opening the latter, is called *medial.*

3. The compound Šᵉwâ when preceded by a short vowel is also to be treated as a *medial* Šᵉwâ.

Remark.—The *medial* Šᵉwâ will be found *always* to follow a short vowel (cf. § **26.** 4.).

11. THE SYLLABLE-DIVIDER.

1. וַיִּקְרָא = wăy-yĭq-rā (1:5); וַיִּבְדֵּל = wăy-yăbh-dēl (1:7); מַבְדִּיל = măbh-dîl (1:6).

2. *a.* חַשֶׁךְ (1:4); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); הַהֹלֵךְ (2:14).

b. אֵת = 'ăt; נָתַתִּי = nā-thătt; קָטַלְתְּ = qā-ṭălt.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וּבֵין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); רָאשִׁים (2:10).

The simple Šᵉwâ (ְ), aside from its use to indicate a half-vowel (§ **9.**), serves also as a syllable-divider, i. e., to separate a syllable, and sometimes a word from that which follows it. When thus used it is not pronounced. It occurs thus :—

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word without a vowel or a half-vowel.

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

a. Is Kăph ; or

b. Is a consonant containing Dāghēš-forte, or preceded by another consonant with Šᵉwâ.

Remark.—The weak letters א, ה, ו, י when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ **6.**), do not, of course, receive the syllable-divider Šᵉwâ.

Note 1.—Šᵉwâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always a half-vowel, and *vocal.*

Note 2.—Šᵉwâ under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always a syllable-divider, and *silent.*

III. Other Points.

12. DĀGHĒŠ-LENE.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); הָיְתָה (1:2); וָבֹהוּ (1:2); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); עֵץ פְּרִי (1:11); עַל־פְּנֵי (1:2); בּוֹ פְרִי (1:29); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); מַכְדִּיל (1:6).

2. בְּרֹאת = bĭ-dhᵉghăth (1:28); לְעָבְדָהּ = lᵉ-ŏ-bhᵉdhâh (2:15).

3. רְדוּ בִּרְאת (1:27); וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא (1:27); כִּי בְיוֹם (2:17); בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם (1:28); תִּגְּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their original hard or unaspirated sound (*b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*) is indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene, which they receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note.—When aspirated they are pronounced: ב = *bh*, as *v*; ד = *dh*, as *th* in *this*; פ = *ph*, as *f* in *fat*; ת = *th*, as *th* in *thin*; ג (= *gh*) and כ (= *kh*) are not in ordinary practice distinguished from ג (= *g*) and כ (= *k*).

2. Since an aspirate without Dāghēš-lene must immediately follow a vowel-sound, a preceding Šᵉwâ, in such case, must be vocal and a half-vowel.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ **23.** 2. *a*.) an aspirate is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse or section of a verse, the aspirate does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

13. DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם = hăš-šā-mă-yĭm (1:1); הַמַּיִם = hăm-mă-yĭm (1:7); הַיַּבָּשָׁה = hăy-yăb-bā-šā (1:9); הַמְּאֹרֹת = hăm-mᵉ'ô-rôth (1:16).

2. חַוָּה = ḥăw-wā (3:20); מִתַּחַת = mĭt-tă-ḥăth (1:7); הַבְּהֵמָה = hăb-bᵉhē-mā (1:25); הַדַּעַת = hăd-dă-'ăth (2:17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called Dāghēš-forte. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in Wāw and in the aspirates is always Dāghēš-forte, if preceded by a vowel.

Note 1.—Dāghēš-forte in an aspirate serves also as Dāghēš-lene, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the aspirate.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant is represented by Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened* (§ **26.** 3).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ **29.** 1–3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ **29.** 4, 5) vowel.

14. Omission of Dāghēš-Forte.

1. וַיִּכֶל (2:2) *for* וַיְכַל; וַיִּצֵּו (2:16) *for* וַיְצַו; אִם *for* אִמְּ (2:24).
2. וַיְהִי (1:3) *for* וַיִּהִי; חַיְתוֹ (1:24) *for* חַיִּתוֹ; לְקָחָהּ (2:23) *for* לְקָחָהּ.
3. הָאוֹר (1:4) *for* הָאוֹר; הַחַשֶּׁךְ (1:4) *for* הַחַשֶּׁךְ; הַהֹלֵךְ (2:14) *for* הַהֹלֵךְ

1. Dāghēš-forte is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.[1]

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a half-vowel (Šᵉwâ) to support them. (But an *aspirate* may not thus lose Dāghēš-forte.)

3. It is always omitted from the gutturals, א, ה, ח, ע and ר.

Note 1.—When Dāghēš-forte is omitted from a guttural and no compensation made for the loss by the heightening (§ **36.** 2) of the preceding vowel, the Dāghēš is said to be implied or understood.

Note 2.—Dāghēš may be thus implied in ח, ה and ע, but not in א and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāghēš-forte is thus implied is *always* a half-open syllable (§ **26.** 4).

15. Kinds of Dāghēš-Forte.

1. מִתַּחַת (1:7) *for* מִן־תַּחַת; יִקָּווּ (1:9) *for* יִקְוּוּ; נָתַתִּי (1:29) *for* נָתַנְתִּי; מִמֶּנּוּ (3:22) *for* מִן־מֶּן־נּוּ; יִקַּח (2:21) *for* יִלְקַח.
2. יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); יְכֻלּוּ (2:1); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); חַטָּאת (4:7); כְּנוֹר (4:21).
3. עֲשֵׂה־פְרִי (1:12); אֶעֱשֶׂה־לּוֹ (2:18); לְקָחָה־זֹאת (2:23).
4. הַלְּבֵן (17:17); הַצְפִינוּ (Ex. 2:3); מְקַדֵּשׁ (Ex. 15:17).
5. חָדְלוּ (Judg. 5:7); וְיֻחֲלוּ (Job 29:21); יְצַתּוּ (Isa. 33:12).
6. אֵלֶּה (2:4); לָמָּה (4:6); הֵנָּה (6:2); [הֲמָּה].

[1] The only exceptions to this statement are אַתְּ *thou* (f.), and נָתַתְּ *thou* (f.) *didst give*.

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāghēš-forte is called *compensative.*

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāghēš-forte is called *characteristic.*

3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāghēš-forte is called *conjunctive.*

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with Šᵉwâ, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the Šᵉwâ audible, the Dāghēš-forte is called *separative.*

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāghēš-forte is called *emphatic.*

6. When the doubling, in the case of liquids, gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāghēš-forte is called *firmative.*

16. MĂPPÎQ AND RĀPHÉ.

1. לְמִינָהּ (1:24); לְעָבְדָהּ (2:15); לְשָׁמְרָהּ (2:15); לְאִישָׁהּ (3:6); עִמָּהּ (3:6); זַרְעָהּ (3:15).

2. לָמָּיִם (1:6); בְּרֵגֶת (1:26); לָקָחָה (2:23); וּמֵחֶלְבֵהֶן (4:4); וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8).

1. Măppîq (מַפִּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Măppîq is written in MSS. also in א[1], ו and י.

2. Rāphé (רָפֶה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dāghēš or Măppîq.

17. MĂQQĒPH.

1. עַל־פְּנֵי (1:2); יְהִי־אוֹר (1:3); וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (1:5); זֶרַע־בּוֹ (1:11).

2. וְשֵׁם־הַנָּהָר (3:16); אֶת־הָאוֹר (1:4); כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ (1:21); יִמְשָׁל־בָּךְ (3:16); (2:13).

1. Măqqēph (מַקֵּף *binder*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Măqqēph, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ **26.** 2), such a vowel must be shortened, or receive Méthĕgh (§ **18.** 4).

---

[1] A Mappiq in א is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

18. *Méthĕgh.*

1. וַיְהִי־אוֹר (1:3); הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); תֵּרָאֶה (1:9); הַכּוֹכָבִים (1:16); הָאַרְבָּעִים (18:29).
2. תֹּאכְלוּ (2:4); בְּהִבָּרְאָם (2:4); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); הָיְתָה (1:2); (3:1).
3. יַעֲשׂוּ (2:23); לְלָקָחָה (2:3); לַעֲשׂוֹת (1:26); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); הָאֲדָמָה (1:25); (3:7).
4. תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ (4:12); בְּתוֹךְ־הַגָּן (3:3); עֵץ־הַגָּן (3:2); וְשֵׁם־הַנָּהָר (2:13).
5. יְהִיֶה (1:29); יְהִיוּ (2:25); בְּהִיוֹתָם (4:8); יִחְיֶה (17:18); וְחָיְתָה (20:7).
6. וַיֵּצֵא (4:16); וַיִּשְׁבַּע לוֹ (24:9); פַּדֶּנָה אֲרָם (28:2).

Méthĕgh (מֶתֶג *bridle*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.[1] The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ **26.** 2.).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Šᵉwâ pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Šᵉwâ.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Măqqēph.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of הָיָה and חָיָה in which the ה and ח have Simple (i. e., silent) Šᵉwâ.
6. With an unaccented ֵ in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

19. *Qᵉrî and Kᵉthîbh.*

1. מחייאל (4:18); הוצא (8:17); ויישם (24:33); צידה (27:3); בגד (30:11).
2. בָּא גָּד צָיִד וַיּוּשַׂם הַיֹּצֵא מְחַיָּאֵל
3. בְּגָד צֵידָה וַיִּישֶׂם הוֹצֵא מְחִיָּאֵל
4. יְהוָֹה *for* אֱלֹהִים; אֲדֹנָי *for* יְהוָֹה; הִיא *for* הוּא;

1. Kᵉthîbh (כְּתִיב *written*) is a term applied to a word as it is *written* in the text, as contrasted with the marginal reading suggested by the Massorites.

2. Qᵉrî (קְרִי *read*) is a term applied to the marginal *reading* substituted by the Massorites for the textual reading (Kᵉthîbh).

[1] Munah (ֽ) is sometimes substituted for Methegh.

3. In such cases the vowel-points given with the K^{e}thîbh (the reading in the text) are intended to be pronounced with the consonants given in the Q^{e}rî (the marginal reading); and if the K^{e}thîbh is pronounced, other vowels, as determined by the nature of the grammatical form, must be used.

4. Some words are *always* read otherwise than as they are written; these receive the pointing of the Q^{e}rî, while the marginal reading is omitted.

IV. The Accents.

20. The Place of the Accent.[1]

1. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2).
2. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6); תַּחַת (1:9).
3. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מַבְדִּיל (1:6); יִקְרָא (2:23); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8).
רָקִיעַ (1:6); אֶחָד (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מְאֻכָּל (2:9); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18).
4. אֶרֶץ (1:10); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); דֶּשֶׁא (1:11); שֶׁרֶץ (1:20); עֵרֶן (2:8).
תָּהוּ (1:2); עֶרֶב (1:5); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); נֶפֶשׁ (1:20); אֶבֶן (2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called Mĭlrăʻ; or on the penult, in which case the word is called Mĭlʻēl; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabication of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, *must* be accented (§ **28.** 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called Segholates, which are really monosyllabic (§ **106.**) are accented on the penult, and form the only exception to the principle just stated.

Note 1.—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

Note 2.—The term "accent" is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term "tone" is used of the *stress* of voice.

---

[1] The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent ֫. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

21. Shifting of the Tone.

1. עָשָׂה פְּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם (3:19); קָרָא לַיְלָה (1:5).
2. אָנֹכִי (3:10); אַתָּה (3:11); אָנֹכִי (4:9); אַתָּה (4:11).
3. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיִּיצֶר (2:7); וַיָּקָם (4:8).
4. וְאָכַלְתָּ (3:18); וְהִכִּיתִי (Ex. 3:20); וְהוֹצֵאתִי, וְהִצַּלְתִּי (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, i. e., *in pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 73.).

4. Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 73.).

22. The Table of Accents.

I. DISJUNCTIVES.

Class I.—Emperors.

1. ׃ סִלּוּק Sĭllûq ..... אָ
2. אַתְנָח 'Athnāḥ ..... אָ
3. סְגֹלְתָא Segholtā ..... אָ
4. שַׁלְשֶׁלֶת Šălšélĕth ..... אָ

Class II.—Kings.

5. זָקֵף קָטֹן Zāqēph qāṭōn ..... אָ
6. זָקֵף גָּדוֹל Zāqēph gādhôl ..... אָ
7. רְבִיעַ Rebhî(ă)' ..... אָ

Class III.—Dukes.

8. פַּשְׁטָא Păšṭā ..... אָ
9. יְתִיב Yethîbh ..... אָ
10. טִפְחָא Tĭphḥā ..... אָ
11. תְּבִיר Tebhîr ..... אָ
12. זַרְקָא Zărqā ..... אָ

Class IV.—Counts.

13. גֵּרֶשׁ Gĕrĕš ..... אָ
14. גְּרֵשַׁיִם Gerāšăyĭm ..... אָ
15. לְגַרְמֵה[1] Lĕghărmēh ..... אָ
16. פָּזֵר Pāzēr ..... אָ
17. קַרְנֵי פָרָה Qărnê Phārā ..... אָ
18. תְּלִישָׁא גְדוֹלָה Telîšā Ghedhôlā ..... אָ

[1] Made up of Munah and Pesiq (׀).

2. CONJUNCTIVES.

Class V.—Servants.

19. מֵרְכָא Mĕrkā..... א
20. מֵרְכָא כְּפוּלָא Mĕrkā K^{e}phûlā..... א
21. מוּנַח Mûnaḥ..... א
22. דַּרְגָא Dărgā..... א
23. קַדְמָא Qădhmā..... א
24. מַהְפַּךְ Măhpăkh..... א
25. תְּלִישָׁא קְטַנָּה T^{e}lîšā Q^{e}tănnā..... א
26. יֵרַח בֶּן־יוֹמוֹ Yérăḥ bĕn yômô..... א
27. מְאֵילָא M^e'ăy-y^{e}lā[1]..... א

23. *Remarks on the Table of Accents.*

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:—

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (i. e., the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ **23.** 1. *c.*), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1–18 in the Table) mark a separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19–27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre*-positive, i. e., written only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post*-positive, i. e., written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The post-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păthăḥ-furtive (§ **42.** 2. *d*) under the last letter.

7. Sîllûq may be distinguished from Méthĕgh (§ **18.**), Pāštā from Qădhmā, and Y^{e}thîbh from Măhpăkh by their position.

---

[1] Used for Methegh with words which have Silluq or 'Athnah.

24. The Consecution of the more common Accents.

1. הָאָרֶץ׃ ..... Gen. 1:1.
   הַמָּיִם׃ ..... Gen. 1:2.
2. הָאָרֶץ׃ אֱלֹהִים ..... Gen. 1:1.
   הַמָּיִם׃ תְּהוֹם ..... Gen. 1:2.
3. כֵּן׃ לָרָקִיעַ הָרָקִיעַ ..... Gen. 1:7.
   עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃ וְכִבְשֻׁהָ אֱלֹהִים ..... Gen. 1:28.

1. Every verse (Pāṣûq) is separated from the verse following by the sign ׃, called Sôph Pāṣûq (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent ֑, called Sîllûq, which, in form, is like Méthĕgh (§ **18.**).

Note.—Since Sîllûq always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Méthĕgh never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Sîllûq marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by ֒, 'Athnāḥ.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Sîllûq, i. e., at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Sîllûq marks the end of the first; 'Athnāḥ, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by ׀, called Sᵉghōltā.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of ׀, see § **23.** 6.

4. וְבֹהוּ תְּהוֹם אֱלֹהִים הַמָּיִם׃ ..... Gen. 1:2.
   אֱלֹהִים הַמָּיִם מַבְדִּיל לָמָּיִם׃ ..... Gen. 1:6.
5. *a.* הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל הַלָּיְלָה ..... Gen. 1:14.
   b. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד הַיַּבָּשָׁה ..... Gen. 1:9.
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית אֱלֹהִים הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאָרֶץ׃ ..... Gen. 1:1.
   אֶת־הָאוֹר כִּי־טוֹב הָאוֹר הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃ ..... Gen. 1:4.
   הַנָּחָשׁ זֹאת אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים ... Gen. 1:28. .... Gen. 3:14.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by Sîllûq or 'Athnāḥ, is most frequently marked by ׀, called Zāqēph qāṭōn.

5. *a.* In secondary sections containing but a single word, where Zāqēph qāṭōn would have been expected, Zāqēph gādhôl, ֥, is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by Zāqēph qāṭōn is marked by ֭, called Rᵉbhî(ă)ʿ.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before Sı̄llûq and 'Athnāḥ is marked by a disjunctive ֟, called Tı̄phḥā; that before Sᵉghōltā, by ֫, called Zārqā.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ **25.**).

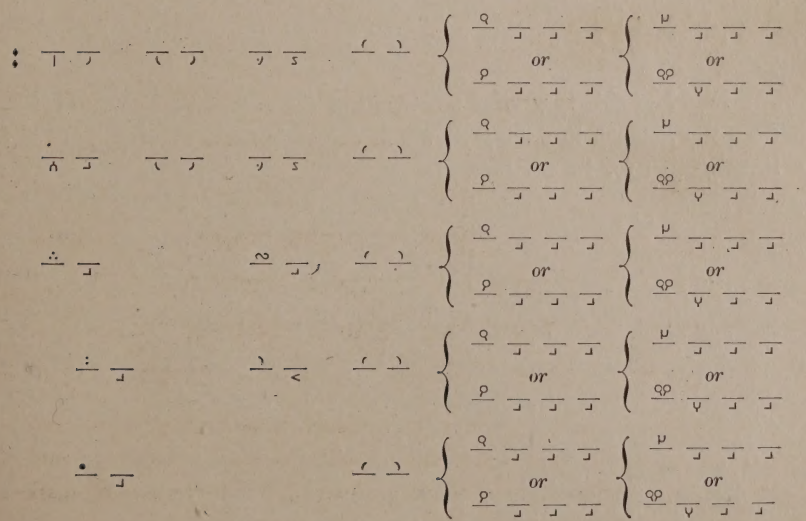
7. וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ׃ ...(1:1); עַל־פְּנֵי הַמָּיִם׃ ...(1:2); וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃ ...(1:4).
8. בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים ...(1:1); עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם ...(1:2); קָרָא לַיְלָה ...(1:5).
9. כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹּאת ...(3:14); אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ־הַגָּן ...(3:3).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Sı̄llûq is ֪, called Mĕrkā.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies 'Athnāḥ is ֩, called Mûnāḥ.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Sᵉghōltā is likewise Mûnāḥ.

25. A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents.



REMARKS ON THE TABLE.

1. The Consecution of Sı̈llûq and 'Athnāḥ, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.

2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Sı̈llûq and 'Athnāḥ, the *second* preceding Ṣ^{e}ghōltā and Zāqēph qāṭōn, and the *first* preceding R^{e}bhî(ă)ʿ is Gérĕš, after which the consecution is the same for all.

3. This Gérĕš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Gérĕš.

4. After Qădhmā the consecution may proceed either with T^{e}lîšā Q^{e}ṭănnā (and its Mûnāḥ's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T^{e}lîšā Gh^{e}dhôlā (and its Mûnāḥ's).

5. Words standing between the T^{e}lîšā Q^{e}ṭănnā or the T^{e}lîšā Gh^{e}dhôlā and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnāḥ if they are closely related, but Pāzēr if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pāzēr and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnāḥ.

Note.—Instead of Mûnāḥ, L^{e}ghărmēh (i. e., Mûnāḥ with P^{e}sîq (ו֥)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of Pāzēr, preceded by Mûnāḥ, there may be substituted Qărnê Phārā, which is always preceded by Yérăḥ bĕn yômô. Other words will have Mûnāḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the Table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery.

V. Syllables.

26. Kinds of Syllables.

1. בָּ־רָ֣א (1:1); תַּ־הוֹ֣ (1:2); וְ־בָ־הוּ֣ (1:2); פְּנֵ֣י (1:2); יְהִ֣י (1:3).
2. מַ֣יִם (1:6); בֵּ֣ין (1:4); טֹ֣וב (1:4); מַזְ־רִ֣יעַ (1:11); לִ֣מְשֹׁל (1:18).
3. הַמָּ־א֣וֹר (1:16); הַשָּׁ־מַ֣יִם (1:1); יִקָּ־וּ֣ (1:9); הַמַּ־י֣ם (1:6).
4. וַ־יְהִ֣י (1:3); הַ־חַשֶּׁ֣ךְ (1:4); בְּ־רִקִּ֣יעַ (1:14); מְ־לֵא֣וּ (1:22); נַ־עֲשֶׂ֣ה (1:26).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.

2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.

3. A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*.

4. What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; it may for convenience be called *half-open*.

Note.—The half-open syllable is always followed by a consonant with a medial Šᵉwâ (§ **10.** 2), or with Dāghēš-forte implied (§ **14.** 3. N. 1).

27. Syllabication.

1. הָ־אָ֣רֶץ (1:1); וְ־מֵ־חֶ־לְ־בֵּ֣ן (4:4); רָקִ֣יעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁ֣ר (1:7).
2. וְ־בֵ֣ין (1:4); אֱ־לֹ֣הִים (1:1); בְּרֵ־א־שִׁ֣ית (1:1); יִשְׁ־רְצוּ֣ (1:20).
3. וַיְשֶׁת֣ (9:21); יֶ֣רֶב (1:22) for יְרִבְ; עֶ֣רֶב (1:5) for עַרְבְ.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Păthăḥ-furtive (§ **42.** 2. *d*) and the Šᵉwâs (half-vowels) are not sufficiently vocalic to form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction וְ; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Šᵉwâ.[1]

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a vowel (§ **37.** 2 and N.).

28. Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables.

1. הָ־אוֹר (1:4); מֵ־עַל (1:7); בְּרֵ־א־שִׁית (1:1); מַ־יִם (1:6); שָׁמַ־יִם (1:1).
2. וְחַ־שְׁךְ (1:2); בַּ־קֶר (1:5); מַב־דִּיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1); מֵ־עַל (1:7).
3. הַשָּׁ־מַיִם (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אִמּוֹ (2:24); יָקֹם (4:15).
4. וַ־יְהִי (1:3); הַ־חַשֶּׁךְ (1:4); בְּ־רִקִּיעַ (1:14); מְ־לֵאוּ (1:22).

[1] There is a single exception to this remark, viz., שְׁתֵּי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Šᵉwa is silent.

1. The vowel of an open syllable must be long, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may be* short.

2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may be* long.

3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone; it is pure, i. e., ă, ĭ, ŭ, and not deflected, i. e., ĕ or ŏ.

4. The vowel of the half-open syllable is always short (§ **26.** 4).

VI. Euphony of Vowels.[1]

29. *Short Vowels.*

1. *a.* יַבְדֵּל (1:4); יַבָּשָׁה (1:9); יַמִּים (1:10); חַיָּה (1:20); מַזְרִיעַ (1:11).
   b. חַיַּת (1:25); זָהָב (2:12); גַּן (2:8); מִ־עַל (1:7); אַךְ (3:1).
   c. שָׁבַת (2:3); לָקַח (2:22); דָּבַק (2:24); לָקַח (3:23); יָצַמַּח (2:9).
   d. פַּעַם (2:23); דַּעַת (2:9); אַיִן (2:5); [קָטָלַנִי]; הִשְׁאַנִי (3:13); שָׁמַיְמָה (15:5); בַּיְתָה (24:32).
   e. נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); מַאֲכָל (2:9).
2. *a.* הִנֵּה (1:29); אִשָּׁה (2:23); אִמּוֹ (2:24); עִמָּה (3:6); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24).
   b. יִקְ־רָא (1:5); לִמְ־שֹׁל (1:18); הִמְטִיר (2:5); [קְטֹל]; נִפְקְחוּ (3:5).
3. *a.* וַיִּכְלוּ (2:1); עֵירְמִים (3:7); לָקַח (3:23); יָקָם (4:24); [חֲקָקָה].

1. The pure short ă, from which come all *a*-class vowels, is found

a. In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables; but also

b. In the accented closed syllable of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles.

c. In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.

d. In the accented open syllable (1) of guttural and ר״ע Segholates (§ **106.** 2. *a.*, *d*); (2) before the suffix נִי־, and (3) sometimes before the accusative ending הָ֫.

e. In a half-open syllable with Méthĕgh (§ **18.** 3) before a compound Šᵉwâ.

2. The pure short ĭ, from which come all *i*-class vowels, is found

a. In unaccented closed[2], and especially sharpened, syllables; but

---

[1] This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

[2] Short *i* stands also in an accented *open* syllable, in a few apocopated forms, e. g., יְרֵךְ (1:22), יְבֵן (2:22).

b. That ĭ (ִ) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ **36.** 4) from an original ă must be distinguished from an original ĭ, although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short ŭ, from which come all *u*-class vowels, is found

a. Almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.

4. *a.* אֶת־ (1:4); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיִּשָּׁם (2:8); וַיִּגְרֹשׁ (3:24); וַתֵּלֶד (4:1).

b. חֲשֶׁךְ (1:2); עֲשֹׂב (1:11); עֵזֶר (2:18); יֶרֶב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22).

c. נֶחְמָד (2:9); [וַיִּעְטֹל]; [נֶעֱטַל]; [נֶעֱטַלְתֶּם]; [הֶעֱטִיל].

5. *a.* כָּל־ (1:21); אֲכָלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רָחֲבָה (6:15); [הָקְטַל].

b. כָּל־ (1:21); עָבְדָה (2:15); שָׁמְרָה (2:15); אֲכָל־ (3:11); יַעֲזָב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound ֶ (ĕ), deflected from and equally current with the pure *i*-sound, is found:

a. In unaccented closed syllables, as a shortening of ֵ (ē).

b. In unaccented closed syllables, as a helping vowel in all forms of a Segholate character (§ **106.**).

c. In unaccented closed or half-open syllables, depressed from ֵ (ĭ) before gutturals.

Note 1.—The *e* which comes by heightening from ă, represented in transliteration by é, is really a long vowel (§ **31.**).

Note 2.—The *e* of אַתֶּם and אַתֶּן, תֶּם and תֶּן, and כֶּם and כֶּן is a blunting of an original *u*-sound (§ **50.** 3. *f*).

Note 3.—There is also to be noticed the character of the ֶ which appears in certain particles, e. g., פֶּן, אֲשֶׁר, etc., which perhaps belong under § **31.** 2.

5. The short *o*-sound ָ (ŏ), deflected from and more common than ָ (ŭ) and sustaining to ָ and ֹ (ō) the same relation that is sustained by ֶ (ĕ) to ִ (ĭ) and ֵ (ē), is found

a. As a blunting of the original ָ (ŭ) in unaccented closed and half-open syllables.

b. As a shortening of ֹ (ō) in unaccented closed syllables.

30. Naturally Long Vowels.

1. *a.* נָטַע=נָטַע (4:14)=nâṭa'; שֵׁת=שֵׁת (4:25)=šâth; [קָל=קָל = qâl].

b. גַּנָּב=gănnâbh;[1] מַתָּן=măttân;[2] כְּתָב=k^{e}thâbh;[3] קָרָב=q^{e}râbh.[4]

c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1)='^{e}lôhîm *for* '^{e}lâhîm; יֹאמֶר (1:3)=yô'mĕr *for* yâ'mĕr; גָּדֹל (1:16)=gādhôl *for* gādhâl; אָכֹל (2:16)='ākhôl *for* 'ākhâl.

[1] Ex. 22:1, 6, 7. [2] Gen. 34:12; 2 Kgs. 11.18. [3] Esth. 4:8. [4] 2 Sam. 17:11.

2. *a.* וַיְהִי = וְיִהְיוּ (1:6); וַיִּצֶר = וַיִּצֶר (2:7); יִשָּׁן = יִשָּׁן (2:21).
תָּשִׂים = תָּשִׂים = מְקֹם = מְקֹם (9:9); תָּשִׂים = מְקֹם (6:16).

b. יָמִין = yāmîn;[1] חָסִיד = ḥāṣîdh;[2] מָשִׁיחַ = māšî(ă)ḥ.[3]

c. קִיטוֹר *for* קִטּוֹר;[4] קִימוֹשׁ *for* קְמוֹשׁ;[5] שִׁיחוֹר *for* שְׁחוֹר.[6]

d. עָשִׂית (3:13) *for* עָשִׂיתָ (עָשִׂיתָ); צִוִּיתִי (3:17) *for* צִוִּיתִי (צִוִּיתִי).

e. הַמְטִיר (2:5); יַלְבִּשֵׁם (3:21); הִגִּיד (3:11); הִשִּׁיא (3:13); הַבְדִּיל (1:18).

3. *a.* יָקוֹם = יַקִּים = תָּשׁוּב = תָּשׁוּב (3:19); יָקוֹם.[7]

b. בְּהוֹ = בְּהֹו (1:2); תְּהוֹ = תְּהֹו (1:2); קוֹם = קוֹם;[8]

c. הוֹקַם = הָקִים; [הוֹסַב = הָסְבִּיב];[9] הוֹסַד = הָוְסַד.[10]

d. אָרוּר (3:14); עָרוּם (3:1); חֲבוּרָה (4:23); כְּרוּב (3:24); רְכוּשׁ (12:5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of two vowels, or a vowel and semivowel (i. e., *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of a nominal form, or (3) in compensation. The lengthening which took place as characteristic of a nominal form or in compensation belongs exclusively to the primitive Semitic; i. e., such lengthenings, found in the Hebrew, were made before the Assyrian, Arabic, Hebrew and other Semitic languages became separate tongues.

1. Naturally long â (◌ָ, seldom אָ◌), comparatively rare, is found:—

a. In ע״ו and ע״י forms in which, ו or י having been dropped, two *a*-sounds have come together and have been contracted (§ **94.** 1. *c*).

b. In certain nominal forms, in which it is characteristic (§§ **108, 109.**).

c. Naturally long â, in the great majority of instances, was obscured to ô (§ **30.** 6).

2. Naturally long î (יִ◌, sometimes ◌ִ), is found:—

a. As the contraction of *iy* (§ **90.** 2. *b*) and sometimes of *yi* (§ **94.** 1. *b*).

b. In certain nominal forms in which it is characteristic (§ **108.**).

c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ **109.**).

d. As a thinning of ê, in ל״ה forms, before consonant-additions (§ **100.** 3. *b*).

e. In Hĭph'îl forms, in which ē would naturally have been expected; this î is entirely anomalous (§ **60.** 1. *b.* (1)).

3. Naturally long û (וּ, sometimes ◌ֻ) is found:—

---

[1] Gen. 13:9. [2] Ps. 30:5. [3] 1 Sam. 2:10. [4] Gen. 19:28. [5] Hos. 9:6, cf. Isa. 34:13. [6] Josh. 13:3; Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18. [7] Ex. 21:19. [8] Gen. 13:17. [9] Ezra 3:11. [10] Ex. 40:17.

a. As the contraction of *wu*, in ע״ו forms (§ **94.** 1. *a*).

b. As the contraction of *uw*, in ע״ו forms, and whenever the combination *uw* would be final.

c. As the contraction of *uw* in פ״ו Hŏph'ăl forms (§ **90.** 3. *c*); and in ע״ו and ע״ע Hŏph'ăl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פ״ו forms.

d. In certain nominal forms, including the Qăl passive participle, in which it is original and characteristic (§ **108.**).

4. *a.* בֵּין (1:4) = bên *from* בֵּין; בֵּית[1] = bêth *from* בַּיִת; עֵינַיִם (3:6).

b. תֵּיטִיב (4:7) = têṭîbh *from* תַּיְטִיב; הֵינֵיקָה (21:7) *from* הַיְנֵיקָה.

c. עֵשֶׂה (6:14) = ʿᵃsê *from* עַשֵׂי; מֵקֵוֵה (1:10) = mĭqwê *from* מִקְוֵי.

d. הֵכֵיתִי[2] *from* הַכַּיְתִי; צֵוֵיתִי[3] *from* צִוַּיְתִי; הֵרְאֵיתָ[4] [cf. צִוִּיתִי (3:11)].

e. פְּנֵי (1:2) = pᵉnê *from* פָּנַי; שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינֵי (3:7); דְּמֵי (4:10).

f. מֵיטָב[5] *from* מַיְטָב; אֵיתָן[6] *from* אַיְתָן; מֵישָׁר[7] *from* מַיְשָׁר.

5. *a.* תְּעַשֶּׂינָה;[8] תִּבְכֶּינָה;[9] תִּסְבֶּינָה;[10] תִּצְלֶינָה;[11] תְּפוֹצֶינָה.[12]

b. חַיֶּיךָ (3:14); אַפֶּיךָ (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); [סוֹסֶיהָ].

4. Naturally long ê (written ◌ֵ, yet sometimes ◌ֶ and ◌ֶה) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:—

a. In the inflection of ע״י Segholates (§ **106.** 2. *d*).

b. In the Hĭph'îl forms of verbs originally פ״י (§ **92.** 2).

c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ל״ה (§ **100.** 1. *f*); and in the construct state of nouns ending in ◌ֵה (é) (§ **124.** 2).

d. In ל״ה perfects before consonant additions (§ **100.** 3. *a*).

e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, ◌ֵי (§ **124.** 4).

f. In the penult of a few nominal formations (§ **114.**).

Note.—The ê of *d* very frequently passes over into î, especially in *active* perfects.

5. Besides ê, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written ◌ֶי and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated by an italicized *e*. It is found:—

a. In ל״ה Imperfects and Imv's before the fem. plur. termination נָה (§ **100.** 3. *c*); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar ע״ו and ע״ע forms.

b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ךָ and הָ (§ **124.** 3. *c*).

1 Gen. 12:15. 2 Ex. 3:10. 3 Dt. 3:21. 4 Dt. 4:35. 5 1 Sam. 15:9. 6 Gen. 49:24. 7 Isa. 26:7. 8 Dt. 1:44. 9 Ruth 1:9. 10 Gen. 37:7. 11 1 Sam. 3:11. 12 Zech. 13:7.

6. *a.* אָכֹל (2:16) = ʾākhôl *for* ʾākhâl; יֹצֵא (2:10) = yôçē, *for* yâçē; רֹמֵשׂ (1:26) = rômēs *for* râmēs; סוֹבֵב (2:13) = ṣôbhēbh *for* ṣâbhēbh.

b. יֹאמֶר (1:3) = yôʾmĕr *for* yâʾmĕr; [יְקוֹל = yĭqqôl *for* yĭqqâl = -qăwăl].

c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = ʾelôhîm; דּוֹר (6:9); עוֹלָם (3:22); שָׁלוֹם (26:31).

d. יְעוֹפֵף (1:20) = yᵉʿôphēph; יִתְבּשָּׁשׁוּ (2:25) = yĭthbôšāšû.

e. קַלּוֹתָ[1]; סַבֹּתִי; הַקְמֹתִי (6:18); הֲשִׁיבֹתִיךָ (28:15).[2]

7. *a.* יוֹם (1:5) = yôm *for* יָוֹם; תּוֹךְ (1:6) = thôkh *from* תָּוֶךְ.

b. תֹּסֶף (4:2) = tôsĕph = tăwsĕph; הוֹלִידוֹ (5:4); [נוֹלַד = נוֹלָד].

c. תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4) *for* תַּוְלְדוֹת; מוֹעֵד (1:14) *for* מַוְעֵד.

d. אֲהֹלָה (12:8); זַרְעוֹ (1:11); בּוֹ (1:11); לְמִינֵהוּ (1:11) *for* לְמִינָהוּ

6. Naturally long ô, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the obscuring of a naturally long â (§ **30.** 1). This is the case:—

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ **70.** 1. *b*), and in the Qăl Active Participle (§ **71.** 1. *a*).

b. In the Qăl Imperfect of verbs פ״א (§ **88.** 1), and in the Nĭphʿăl of verbs ע״ו (§ **94.** 1. *c.* (2)).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ **108, 109.**).

d. In so-called Pôlēl (or Pôʿēl), and Hĭthpôlēl (or Hĭthpôʿēl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of verbs ע״ע and ע״ו (§§ **86.** 4, **94.** 4).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long ô, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:—

a. In a large number of ע״ו Segholates (§ **106.** 2. *d*).

b. In the Hĭphʿîl of verbs originally פ״ו (§ **90.** 3. *b*); also in Nĭph.

c. In many פ״ו nominal formations (§§ **115, 116.**).

d. In the contraction of āhû = ô (seldom written הֹ).

Note 1.—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ **6.** 4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

Note 2.—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

---

[1] 1 Sam. 22:22. [2] Nahum 1:14.

31. TONE-LONG VOWELS.

1. *a.* אָדָם (1:26); אֶחָד (1:5); זָהָב (2:11); אָכְלָתָּ (3:11); יִצְמָח (2:5).

b. תָּוֶךְ *whence* תּוֹךְ (1:6); בְּהֵמָה (1:26); חַיָּה (1:28) [cf. חַיַּת]; בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:10); יִקְרָא (1:5); יַבָּשָׁה (1:9); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); הָיָה (2:10).

c. בָּ־רָא (1:1) *for* בָּרָא; הָ־אוֹר (1:4) *for* הָאוֹר; רָ־קִיעַ (1:6) *for* רָקִיעַ. שָׁ־נִים (1:14) *for* שָׁנִים; מָ־קוֹם (1:9) *for* מָקוֹם; שֹׁ־מַיִם (1:1) *for* שָׁמַיִם; גָּ־דֹל (1:16) *for* גָּדֹל; מָ־אוֹר (1:16) *for* מָאוֹר; שַׁנִּים; קָטֹן (1:16); לָמַיִם (1:6); וָבֹהוּ (1:2); יִקְרָא (2:23); תִּפְקָחְנָה; קְטֹן תָּשׁוּב (3:19).

d. בָּנִיָּה[1]; צִוִּיתִיךָ (3:11); אָכְלְתָּ (3:11); עָשִׂיתָ (3:14); נָתַתָּה (3:12); תִּפְקָחְנָה (3:7); לַיְלָה (1:5); צָפְנָה (13:14); יָמָּה (13:14); שָׁמַיְמָה (15:5).

2. *a.* תְּאַכְלֶ־נ־הּוּ (3:17) *for* תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ (3:15); תָּאֻכַל־נ־הּ (3:17) *for* תָּשׁוּב־נ־הּ.

b. מֶמְשֶׁלֶת (1:2); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); עֶרֶב (1:5); דֶּשֶׁא (1:11); זֶרַע (1:11); פֶּה (2:5); שְׂדֶה (2:5); יְהִיֶה (1:29); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); עֹשֶׂה (1:11); בָּעֲבוּרֵךְ[2]; קְרָאן[2]; תְּשֻׁאָנָה[3]; מְצָאן[3]; תִּקְרָאנָה (cf. 4:11); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17); מְיֻדָּךְ (4:11); זֶה (5:1) = zé; מֶה (4:10).

c. בָּעָנָן (9:13, 14, 16); אֶחָד (1:5); הָעֲרִים (19:25, 29); אֶחָיו (9:22).

A short vowel (־, ֵ, ֶ), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, becomes long, ă becoming ā or é, ĭ becoming ē, ŭ becoming ō. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone*-long; and the change is called *heightening* (§ **36.** 2). The *a*-class has two tone-long vowels; the *i*-class and *u*-class have each one.

1. Tone-long ā, instead of an original ă, is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable,

(1) in the absolute state of nouns;

(2) in pause (§ **38.** 1, 2).

b. In an open *tone*-syllable,

(1) in a few ע״ו Segholates (§ **106.** 2. *d*);

(2) in the more recent feminine ending ־ָה (from ăth) (§ **122.** 2. *b*);

(3) in ל״א and ל״ה verbal forms (§§ **98.** 1, **100.** 1. *a*).

[1] Ruth 1:3. [2] Ruth 1:20. [3] Ruth 1:9.

c. In an open *pretone*-syllable ; *always*, except as indicated in § **32.** 2.

d. In an open *posttone*-syllable,

(1) in the case of the pronominal ending תָ, and frequently the suffixes הָ and ךָ.

(2) in the feminine plural termination נָה, and the old accusative ending, ה֫ (*directive*) (§ **121.** 3. *b*).

2. Tone-long é, instead of an original ă, is found :—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable : in the demonstrative syllable נֵ֫.[1]

b. In an open *tone*-syllable,

(1) in *a*-class Segholates (§ **106.** 1) and Segholate formations ;

(2) in many ל״ה verbal and nominal forms (§ **100.** 1. *b*) ;

(3) in ל״א Impf's and Imv's before the ending נָה (§ **98.** 3. *c*).

(4) in pausal forms arising out of ֫ (which was originally ֫).

(5) in the pronouns זֶה (§ **52.** 1. *a*) and מֶה (מָה) (§ **54.** 2. *d*).

c. In an open *pretone*- (or *antepretone*-) syllable, before a guttural, with ֮, in which Dāghēš-forte is implied,

(1) in the case of the Article and Hē Interrogative (§§ **45.** 4, **46.** 3);

(2) in nominal forms.

Note.—A careful distinction must be made between the heightened é coming from ă, and the deflected ĕ, coming from ĭ ; the former is long, the latter, short.

3. *a.* [זָקֵן] ; לָבֵשׁ ; [וַיִּבַּשׁ] ; רִמֵּשׁ (1:26) ; הֹלֵךְ (2:14) ; סֹבֵב (2:11) ; יִתֵּן (1:17) ; תֵּת (4:12) ; תֵּן (4:42) ;[2] יֵצֵא (4:16) ; וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16) ; שֵׁב (20:15) ; יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3) ; יַבְדֵּל (1:4) ; יֵשְׁבֵן (3:24) ; יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8) ; מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8) ; עָרֵל (17:14) ; מָגֵן (15:1) ; עָקֵב (3:15) ; זָקֵן (19:4) ; שָׁלֵם (15:16) ; עֵץ (2:16) ; שֵׁם (2:11) ; אֵת (1:1) ; בֵּן (1:7) ; בֵּן (4:25) ; קֵן (4:3).

b. עֵשֶׂב (1:11) ; עֵזֶר (2:18) ; סֵפֶר (5:1) ; יֵצֶר (6:5) ; עֵדֶן (2:8).

c. מֵעַל (1:7) ; מֵעֵדֶן (2:10) ; תֵּרָאֶה (1:9) ; אֶחָבֵא (3:10) ; גַּרַשְׁתָּ (4:14) ; בְּהֵמָה (1:24) ; נִקְבָה (1:27) ; תַּרְדֵּמָה (2:21) ; לֵבָב (Dt. 28:28) ; שֵׁנִי (1:8) ; יֵצֵא (4:16) ; וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16) *for* יֵשֵׁב ; יֵדַע (4:17) *for* יֵדֵע.

4. *a.* מִשֹּׁל (1:18) ; שִׁמֹּר (3:24) ; קֹרֵא (4:26) ; יִשְׁבַּת (2:2) ; יִסְגַּר (2:21) ; עָמֹק ;[3] כֹּל (1:30) ; אָדֹם (25:30) ; יָכֹלְתִּי (30:8) ; קָטַנְתִּי (32:11).

[1] Cf. the ֫ in דְּבַר.

[2] 2 Kgs.

[3] Lev. 13:3.

b. תָּהוּ (1:2); בָּהוּ (1:2); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); בֹּקֶר (1:5); שֹׁהַם (2:12).

c. גָּרְשׁוֹ[1] = gō-rᵉšû; מְבָרֶכְךָ[2] = mᵉbhō-rākh; יְבָרֵךְ.[3]

3. Tone-long ֵ, instead of short ֶ or ֱ, is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

(1) in the Qăl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ **64.** 2), and in the Qăl Active Participle (§ **71.** 1. *a*);

(2) in the Qăl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן, (§ **84.** 2. R. 3), and of verbs originally פ״ו (§ **90.** 2. *a*);

(3) in Nĭph'ăl, Pī'ēl, Hĭph'îl and Hĭthpă'ēl forms in which the ĭ, whence ē comes, was originally ă (§§ **59.** 1. *b*, **60.** 1. *b*);

(4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations.

b. In an open *tone*-syllable; for the most part in *i*-class Segholates (§ **106.** 1. *b*).

c. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ĭ, as

(1) when a Dāghēš-forte is rejected from a guttural (§ **42.** 1. *a*);

(2) in nominal formations;

(3) in the preformative of the Qăl Impf. of פ״ו verbs (§ **90.** 2. *a*).

4. Tone-long ֹ (ō), instead of ָ, is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

(1) in the Qăl Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ **66.** R. 2);

(2) in the Qăl Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ **64.** 3);

(3) in a few nominal forms (§ **107.** 1. *c*).

b. In an open *tone*-syllable, in *u*-class Segholates;

c. In an open *pretone*-syllable, always instead of ָ.

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively, in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of Dāghēš-forte from a following guttural, is unchangeable.

32. TONE-SHORT VOWELS.

1. *a.* גְּדֹלִים (1:16) *from* גָּדֹל; מְאֹרֹת (1:16) *from* מְאוֹר; עֲוֹנִי *from* עָוֹן.

b. עַשְׁתֶּם[4] *for* עָשִׂיתֶם; עַזַבְתֶּם[5] *for* עָזַבְתֶּם.

c. הַרְנוֹ (4:25) *for* הָרָנוֹ; גַּאֲלְתִּיךְ[6] *for* גָּאַלְתִּיךְ.

[1] Ex. 12:39. [2] Num. 22:6. [3] 2 Sam. 7:29. [4] Ruth 1:8. [5] Ruth 2:16. [6] Ruth 3:13.

2. *a.* הָיְתָה (1:2) *for* הָיַתָה; יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20) *for* יִשְׁרַצוּ; תֶּלְדִי (3:16) *for* תֶּלֲדִי; נָתְנָה (3:12) *for* נָתַנָה.

b. רְקִיעַ (1:20) *from* רָקִיעַ; פְּנֵי (1:2); שְׁנֵי (1:16) דְּמֵי (4:10).

c. צְעָקִים (4:10) *from* צָעָק; יְדְעֵי (3:5) *from* יֹדֵעַ.

d. זַרְעֲךָ (3:14); גְּחֹנְךָ (3:14); אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); קָלְךָ (3:10); אֲכָלֶךָּ (3:15).

Remark.—בְּ originally בַּ; לְ orig. לַ; כְּ orig. כַּ; וְ orig. וַ.

3. *a.* נַעֲמִי[1]; אֲדָמָה (2:6); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֲרוּרָה (3:17)

b. בַּסְעָרָה[4]; תְּאַלֵּצֵהוּ[3]; שִׁבְּלִי[2]; לְקָחָה (2:23) *for* לָקְחָה

c. סוֹרְרִים[7]; סֹוֹבְכִים[6]; רַבְּבוֹת[5]; קַלְלָתְךָ (27:13);

d. וְשָׁקָה (27:26); וְלַהֲבִדִיל (1:18); וְזָהָב (2:12); וְקָרַב־[8]

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, becomes a half-vowel when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. This half-vowel is either simple or compound Šᵉwâ. It is called, from its origin, *tone-short;* and the change is called volatilization (§ **36.** 3). The tone-short vowels are found:—

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
   a. In the inflection of nouns (§ **36.** 3. *b*).
   b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ **63.** R. 4).
   c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
   a. In the inflection of verbs, before ה֫, ו and י֫ (§ **36.** 3. *a*).
   b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
   c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
   d. Before the suffixes ךָ, כֶם and כֶן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

Remark.—In many particles which originally had ֫, there is found ֫, but this before the tone often becomes ֬ (§§ **47.** 5, **49.** 4).

3. The simple Šᵉwâ (§ **9.** 1) may represent the tone-short vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Šᵉwâ (§ **9.** 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:—
   a. Chiefly under gutturals (§ **42.** 3). But sometimes also,
   b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.

---

[1] Ruth 1:2. [2] Zech. 4:12. [3] Judg. 16:16. [4] 2 Kgs. 2:1. [5] Deut. 33:2. [6] Ex. 37:9. [7] Ps. 68:7. [8] Ps. 55:22.

c. Under a letter which is followed by the same letter.

d. Under a letter preceded by the prefix ל.

Note 1.—The terms Šᵉwâ, half-vowel, tone-short vowel are synonymous.

Note 2.—The tone-short vowel under a guttural *must* be compound Šᵉwâ; since a simple Šᵉwâ standing under a guttural is *always* a syllable-divider.

33. The A-Class Vowels.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ **29.–32.**) it is seen that the A-class or guttural class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short.....ַ (ă), from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The attenuated....ִ (ĭ), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.

3. The naturally long ָ (â), which has come from the contraction of *a*+*a*, or, in primitive Semitic, from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.

4. The naturally long ֹ (ô), which has come by obscuration from a naturally long â.

5. The tone-long.....ָ (ā), which has arisen from an original ă through the influence of the tone.

6. The tone-long.....ֵ (é), which, likewise, comes from ַ through the influence of the tone.

7. The tone-short.....ֵ (ᵉ), which is a volatilization of ַ or ָ, through the influence of the tone.

8. The tone-short.....ֲ (ᵃ), which occurs instead of ֵ according to the usage mentioned in § **32.** 3. *a.–d.*

34. The I-Class Vowels.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ **29.–32.**) it is seen that the I-class or palatal class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short.....ִ (ĭ), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The deflected.....ֶ (ĕ), occurring chiefly as a shortening of ֵ (ē), and found in unaccented closed syllables.

3. The naturally long יִ (î), from *iy* or *yi;* see â, § **33.** 3.

4. The naturally long יֵ (ê), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay.*

5. The naturally long יְ (*e*), see § **30.** 5.

6. The tone-long..... ֵ (ē), which has come from an original ֶ, or ֶֽ, through the influence of the tone.

7. The tone-short..... ֶ (ᵉ), cf. § **33.** 7.

8. The tone-short..... ֱ (ᵉ), occurring instead of ֶ chiefly under gutturals.

35. THE U-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ **29.–32.**), it is seen that the U-class or Labial class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short..... ֻ (ŭ), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables, from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The deflected..... ֹ (ŏ), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables, and most frequently as the shortening of ō.

3. The naturally long וּ (û), from *wu* and *uw;* and see â, § **33.** 3.

4. The naturally long וֹ (ô), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw.* [On the ô obscured from â, see § **33.** 4].

5. The tone-long..... ֹ (ō), which has arisen from an original ָ, or from ֹ (ŏ), through the influence of the tone.

6. The tone-short..... ֳ (ᵒ), see § **33.** 7.

7. The tone-short..... ֲ (ᵒ), occurring instead of ָ chiefly under gutturals.

Note.—Those cases of ֻ which have come from *u* (see § **29.** 4. N. 2.) are worthy of note.

36. CHANGES OF VOWELS.

1. *a.* אֶת־הָאוֹר (1:4); כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ (1:21); יַעְזָב־אִישׁ (2:24); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16).

b. מִלַּאכְתּוֹ (2:2) *from* מְלָא־כָה; אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24) *from* אֵשֶׁת.

c. זֶרַע (1:11) *but* זַרְעוֹ (1:11); סֶלָע (5:1) [*but* סְפִי־רוֹ]; צֶלֶם *but* צַלְמוֹ (1:27).

2. *a.* הָאִיר (1:15) *for* הַאֲוִיר; הַרְגֹּו (4:25) *for* הָרַג־וֹ; אֵלַי (4:10).

b. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוֹר (1:4); הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); וְתָרְאֶה (1:9); יְבָרֵךְ (1:22).

c. בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); קָרָאתָ (17:19); בָּרָאתִי (6:7).

d. לָמָּה (1:6); שָׁמַיִם (1:17); יִצְמַח (2:5); אַתָּה (3:11).

3. *a.* שָׁרֵץ *but* שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); תֹּאכַל (2:16) *but* תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1); יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20); תֵּלֵד *but* תֵּלְדִי (3:16); יַהַרְגֵהוּ *but* יַהַרְגֶנּוּ (4:8); יַהַרְגֵנִי (4:14).

b. פָּנִים *but* פְּנֵי (1:2); רָקִיעַ *but* רְקִיעַ (1:20); [לֵבָב *but* לְבַב]; גָּדֹל *but* גְּדֹלִים (1:16); מְאֹד *but* מְאֹרֹת (1:16); בָּשָׂר *but* בְּשָׂרִי (2:23).

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:—

1. *Shortening* takes place,

a. When an accented closed syllable, containing a tone-long vowel, *loses its tone.*

b. When an unaccented open syllable, containing a tone-long vowel, *becomes closed.*

c. When the accented open syllable of a Segholate becomes unaccented closed.

Note.—Here ā and é become ă; ē and ō become ĕ and ŏ in closed, but ĭ and ŭ in sharpened syllables (§ **28.** 2. 3).

2. *Heightening*[1] takes place,

a. When an unaccented closed syllable *becomes open.*[2]

b. When a following Dāghēš-forte has been rejected from a guttural (§ **42.** 1. *a*).

c. When a following weak consonant loses its consonantal character and *becomes quiescent.*

d. When a short vowel comes to stand *in pause* (§ **38.** 1. 2).

Note.—Here ă becomes ā or é; ĭ and ĕ, ē; ŭ and ŏ, ō.

3. *Volatilization*[3] takes place:—

a. Of an ultimate ◌ֲ (ă), ◌ֱ (ĕ), ◌ֳ (ŏ), when, in the inflection of *verbs*, these vowels no longer stand with the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. Of a penultimate ◌ָ (ā) and ◌ֵ (ē), when, in inflection of *nouns*, these vowels no longer stand immediately before the tone, as in the for-

[1] Heightening is a mechanical strengthening of a vowel-sound by the introduction of a foreign element, viz., an *a*-sound; it is seen in the German *Mann, Maenner*, English *man, men.* One may also compare the Latin *facio, feci;* the Greek and Latin *παρά* and *per*, *βραχύς* and *brevis;* and the Greek *ἑτραπον*, but *τρέπω.*

[2] Cf. the Latin ablative ending *a* for *at.*

[3] Cf. *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon; even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *efen*, Old Saxon *ebhan.* Also the initial *a* in *America*, when the word is pronounced hurriedly.

mation of the construct state, when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

Note 1.—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

Note 2.—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is volatilized.

Note 3.—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is volatilized.

Note 4.—Only short or tone-long vowels standing in an open syllable may be volatilized.

4. *a.* יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) originally יִשְׁבָּת; [נִקְטַל, originally נִקְטָל]; הִבְדִּיל *but* הַבְדִּיל (1:18).

b. [קִטֵּל, *but* יְקַטֵּל]; קִדֵּשׁ *but* יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); בַּת[1] *but* בִּתִּי.[2]

c. יְלִדְתֵּיךְ[3]; דִּמְכֶם (9:5) *for* דַּמְכֶם; דִּבְרִי (24:30) *for* דַּבְּרִי.

5. *a.* חֻפְּצוֹ;[4] אָכְלָה (1:29) *for* אֶכְלָה; [הָקְטַל *for* הֻקְטַל].

b. [יְעֻטַל *for* יְעַטַל; נְעֻטַל *for* נְעַטַל, הֶעֱטִיל *for* הֶעְטִיל].

6. *a.* אֵת (*with*), אֶת־ (4:1); אִתָּךְ (6:18); יְנַקֵּם = יָקֵם = יְקֵם (4:15).

7. *a.* לְמִינָהּ (1:24) *for* לְמִינָהּ; נָד (4:12) = nâdh for nā-ādh for nāwādh.

b. וִיהִי (1:6) *for* וְיִהְיְ = wĭy-hĭy; תֹּהוּ (1:2) *for* תֹּהֻוּ = thōhŭw.

c. בֵּין (1:4) *for* בַּיִן = bă(ĭ)n; יוֹם (1:5) *for* יָוֹם = yāwm; לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינָהוּ; בּוֹ (1:11) *for* בָּהוּ, etc., etc.

8. *a.* קָטַל *for* qă-ṭăl *for* qă-ṭă-lă = קַטַל; cf. קְטָלַנִי *for* qĕ-ṭă-lă-nî; יִקְטֹל *for* yăq-tŭl *for* yăq-ṭŭ-lŭ; cf. יְקַטְּלֵנִי *for* yăq-ṭᵉlē-nî; -ē-nî here, = -ĭ-nî = -ŭ-nî. סוּס *for* ṣûṣŭ (*nom.*), or ṣûṣă (*acc.*), or ṣûṣĭ (*gen.*).

b. יְהִי (1:3) *for* יְהִיה; יַעַשׂ (1:7) *for* יַעֲשֶׂה; יְרֵא (1:4) *for* יְרֵאֶה.

4. *Attenuation*[5] of ־ (ă) to ־ (ĭ) has taken place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Qăl Imperfect, the Nĭph'ăl and Hĭph'îl Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the Pi'ēl Perfect, and various nominal formations.

---

[1] Ex. 2:1. [2] Ruth 2:8. [3] Ps. 2:7. [4] Ps. 1:2.

[5] Cf. *sang, sing; tango, attingo, δάκτυλος* and *digitus; facilis, difficilis.*

c. In closed and half-open syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

5. *Deflection*[1] of ִ (ĭ) to ĕ, and of ֻ (ŭ) to ŏ often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a guttural in a closed or half-open syllable.

6. *Sharpening* of ֱ (ĕ) and of ֳ (ŏ) to their original ִ (ĭ) and ֻ (ŭ) takes place,

a. Especially when they would stand in a sharpened syllable.

7. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then $i+y=$ î, $u+w=$ û.

c. When ă or ā is followed by ĭ or y, or by ŭ or w; then $a+i$ or $y=$ ê, $a+u$ or $w=$ ô.

8. *Loss* of a vowel takes place, in the case of

a. The original final short vowel in *all* nominal and verbal forms.

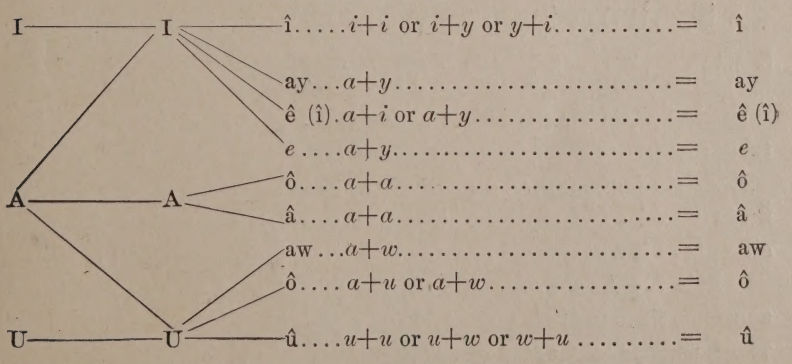
b. Certain final vowels in apocopated forms (§ **100.** 5).

Note.—In the original Semitic all forms, except the Imv. and the Perf. 3 f. sg., ended in a vowel; but in Hebrew all these final vowels, when short, have fallen away, except when protected by a suffix, in which case they still exist under the incorrect name of *connecting vowel.*

36b. Tables of Vowel-Changes.

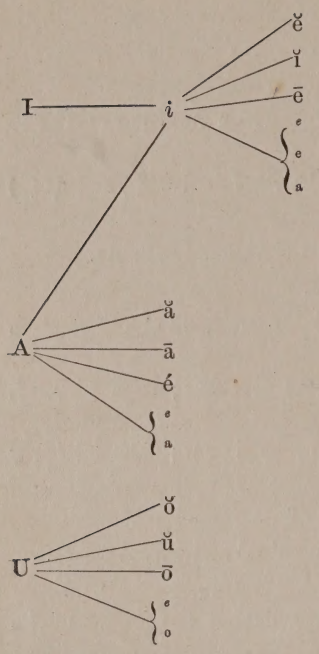
The following tables will present to the eye the various possible vowel-changes:—

TABLE I.



[1] Cf. *mihi* and *mèus; bulbus* and *βολβός*; *nummus* and *νόμος*.

TABLE II.



original *i* deflected to.....ĕ
original *i* retained as.....ĭ
original *i* heightened to.....ē
original *i* volatilized to.....e
original *i* volatilized to.....e
attenuated *i* volatilized to.....a

original *a* attenuated to ĭ which then is treated like an original....ĭ
original *a* retained as.....ă
original *a* heightened to.....ā
original *a* heightened to.....é
original *a* volatilized to.....e
original *a* volatilized to.....a

original *u* deflected to.....ŏ
original *u* retained as.....ŭ
original *u* heightened to.....ō
original *u* volatilized to.....e
original *u* volatilized to.....o

37. NEW VOWELS.

1. בְּ־רִקיַע (1:14); לְ־מְאֹרֹת (1:15); בְּ־דְמוּתֵנוּ (1:26); כְּ־דְמוּתֵנוּ (1:26). בַּחֳרִי[1]; לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); לֵאמֹר *for* לֶאֱמֹר (1:22).

2. *a.* עֶרֶב (1:5); דֶּשֶׁא (1:11); זֶרַע (1:11); בֹּקֶר (1:5); פַּעַם (2:23).

b. מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2) *for* מְרַחֵפֶת; מֶמְשֶׁלֶת (1:16) *for* מֶמְשֵׁלֶת.

c. וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7) *for* וַיֶּעַשׂ; יֶרֶב (1:22) *for* יִרְבֶּ; יֶבֶן (2:22) *for* יִבְנֶ.

3. יְהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8) *for* יְהֹרְגֵהוּ; [נַעֲטְלָה *for* נָעֳטְלָה].

Under certain circumstances a new vowel may be said to arise. This takes place,

1. *At the beginning of a word* when, in inflection or composition, two Šᵉwâs would come together. The new vowel is generally ֵ (ĭ), but if either Šᵉwâ is a compound one, the new vowel must correspond to it.

Note 1.—As a matter of fact, the insertion of a new vowel is only apparent, since in these cases we have merely the retention of an original vowel, perhaps attenuated or deflected.

[2] Ex. 11:8.

Note 2.—The syllable, thus formed, is usually a half-open syllable (§ **26.** 4).

2. *At the end of a word*,[1] when two Šᵉwâs would come together. The new vowel in this case is generally ֶ (ĕ), but before or under a guttural it is ַ. The most common instances of this are,

a. The large class of nouns called Segholates (§ **106.**).

b. A class of feminine formations resembling Segholates.

c. Certain apocopated verbal forms (§ **100.** 5).

Note.—The concurrence of two vowelless consonants at the end of a word is admissible, but only when the second is a strong consonant (ק, ט) or an aspirate.[2]

3. *In the middle of a word*, when a compound Šᵉwâ comes to stand before a simple Šᵉwâ. The former is, in every case, changed to its corresponding short vowel.

38. PAUSE.

1. יִתְבֹּשָׁשׁוּ (2:25); נִפְתְּחוּ (7:11); בְּעִבּוּרֵךְ (3:17); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17).

2. הַמַּיִם (1:2); לַיְלָה (1:5); שָׁמַיִם (1:8); אָכְלְתָּ (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5); זֶרַע (1:29) *for* זֶרַע (= זֶרַע); הַכֶּבֶל (4:2) *for* הַכֶּבֶל (= הַכֶּבֶל).

3. אַתָּה (3:11) *for* אַתָּה; אָנֹכִי (3:10) *for* אָנֹכִי.

4. תָּמוּת (2:17); *but* וַיָּמָת (11:28); *and* וַיָּמָת (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ **23.** 3), causes certain changes:—

1. A half-vowel is restored to its original vowel, and this, if short, is heightened and accented.

Note.—The half-vowel standing before the suffix ָךְ, which is from ַ, becomes é (§ **31.** 2).

2. A short vowel is heightened to its corresponding tone-long. The ֶ which in Segholates has already been heightened to é, in pause becomes ֵ.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in apocopated forms, has been drawn to the penult is restored to the ultima.

---

[1] Cf. *Peter* = *Petr* from *Petrus*; *bible* (German, *Bibel*) = *bibl* from *biblia*.

[2] Cf. *fact*, *tact*.

VII. Euphony of Consonants.

39. Assimilation.

1. מִתַּחַת (1:7) *for* מִן־תַּחַת ; מִכָּל־ (2:2) *for* מִן־כָּל־ ; מִקֶּדֶם (2:8).
יִתֵּן (1:17) *for* יִנְתֵּן ; יִפַּח (2:7) *for* יִנְפַּח ; יִטַּע (2:8) *for* יִנְטַע.
2. מִדַּבֵּר[1] *for* מְדַבֵּר ; הִטַּהֲרוּ (35:2) ; אַחַת (2:21) *for* אַחַדְתְּ.
3. יִקַּח (2:15) *for* יִלְקַח ; יָקַח (18:4) ; יִיצַק[2] (28:18) *for* יִיצֹק.
Remark.—שָׁכַנְתִּי[3] ; מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6) ; נִחַמְתִּי (6:7) ; לִנָּפֵל.[4]

Assimilation of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place :—

1. In the case of the weak נ, of the preposition מִן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פ״ן (§ 84. 2).

2. In the case of ת of הִתְ (§ 59. 5. *b*) and rarely of ד.

3. In the case of ל in לָקַח *to take* (§ 84. 2. R. 2) and י in a few פ״י verbs (§ 90. 4).

Remark.—The letter נ is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a guttural (except ח), or (3) after the preposition לְ.

Note.—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāghēš-forte in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

40. Rejection.

1. *a.* תַּחַת (נ) (4:12) ; לַקָּחַת (ל) (4:11) ; גִּישׁ־ (נ) (19:9) ; שְׁאֵת (נ) (4:7).
b. לֶכֶת (י) (11:31) ; דַּעַת (י) (2:9) ; יָדַע (י) (20:7) ; לֶדֶת (י) (4:2).
c. נַחְנוּ (42:11) *for* אֲנַחְנוּ ; אֹכַל[5] *probably for* מְאֹכָל.
2. לָאוֹר (1:5) *for* לְהָאוֹר ; יַבְדֵּל (1:7) *for* יְהַבְדֵּל ; יִכְלוּ (2:1).
3. תָּמוּתוּן (42:20) *but* תְּמוּתוּן (3:3) ; פְּנֵי(ם) (1:2) ; הָיָה (2:10) *for* הָיֵי.

The consonants most liable to rejection are the breathings א and ה, the liquids ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected :—

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them :

a. In the case of נ of verbs פ״ן (§ 84. 1) and of ל in לָקַח in the Qăl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

[1] Num. 7:89. [2] In Baer and Delitzsch's Genesis, יִצֹק. [3] Ex. 25:8. [4] Num. 14:3.
[5] Ex. 3:2.

b. In the case of ו or י of verbs פ״ו in the same forms.

c. In a few isolated cases.

2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Šᵉwâ.

3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ם and ן of the plural endings ־ִים and ־וֹן; and of a final י in verbs ל״ה (§ 100.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of א and ה, see also § 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ו and י, see also § 44.

41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation.

1. *a*. זְרוֹעַ[1] *and* אֶזְרוֹעַ[2]; זָכְרָה[3] ; אֶשְׁכֹּל[4]; אֶתְנַן.[5]

b. הִתְהַלֵּךְ־ (6:9); הַבְרָאם (2:4).

2. הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה[6] *for* הִתְשַׁתַּחֲוֶה; נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה[7] *for* נִתְשַׁתַּחֲוֶה.

3. *a*. הִצְטַדֵּק[8] *for* הִתְצַדֵּק; הִצְטַיֵּד[9] *for* הִתְצַיֵּד.

b. יָצָר (2:8) *for* וְצָר; קָמִים[10] *for* קוֹם; עָשׂוּי[11] *for* עֲשׂוּי.

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of

a. א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

b. ה, called prosthetic, when used as a prefix in the formation of Nĭph'ăl and Hĭthpă'ēl stems.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hĭthpă'ēl of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ת and ט in the Hĭthpă'ēl stem.

b. ו and י in פ״ו, ע״ו and ל״ה forms (see § 44. 1. *a*—*e*).

42. The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

1. *a*. הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); הָאֲדָמָה (1:25); הָעוֹף (1:22); וְתַרְאֶה (1:9).

b. מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); הַהוּא (2:12); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); [פֹּעַל].

2. *a*. וַיַּרְא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲזָב־ (2:24).

b. יָפַח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יַצְמַח (2:9); יָדַע (4:25); [קָטַח].

---

1 Ex. 6:6. 2 Jer. 32:21. 3 Lev. 2:2. 4 Gen. 14:13. 5 Deut. 23:19. 6 Mic. 6:16. 7 Gen. 22:5. 8 Gen. 44:16. 9 Josh. 9:12. 10 Ruth 4:7. 11 Ex. 3:16.

c. נָחְמָד (2:9); יֶחֱזַק (41:56); תֶּחְדַּל;[1] הֶעֱבִיר (47:21).

d. רוּחַ (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); מַזְרִיעַ (1:11); זֹרֵעַ (1:29); רְקִיעַ (1:15).

3. *a.* שֶׁאֲלָה[2] *from* šā'ălā; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) *from* 'ĭlâh; חֲלִי[3] *from* ḥŏlî.

b. עָבַד (2:5); עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); אֱמֹר (1:22); הֱיוֹת (2:18); cf. וְהָיָה (12:2). נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אֶעֱשֶׂה (2:18); פָּעֳלֵךְ;[4] [הֶעָטַל].

Remarks.—יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) *but* יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24); נֶחְמָד (2:9); יַהַרְגֵהוּ *for* יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8); הֶעֱמִיד[5] *and* הֶעֱמַדְתָּ[6] *but* וְהַעֲמִדְתָּ.[7]

The gutturals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ר, ע, ה, ח. They have the following peculiarities:—

1. They refuse to be doubled (i. e., to receive Dāghēš-forte). But here a distinction must be made between

a. א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require the heightening of the preceding vowel (§ **36.** 2. *b*); and

b. ע, ה, and ח, of which ע sometimes, ה and ח nearly always, receive a so-called Dāghēš-forte *implied*, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short in a half-open syllable (§ **26.** 4).

Note 1.—On the heightening to é of ă when standing before a guttural, with ־ (ā) or ־ (°), in which Dāghēš-forte is implied, see § **31.** 2.*c*

2. They take, particularly before them, the guttural or *a*-vowels; hence

a. The vowel ־ (ă) is chosen instead of ־ (ĭ) or ־ (ĕ), especially when ă was the original vowel.

b. The vowel ־ (ă) is chosen instead of ־ (ē) or ־ (ō), especially when ă was a collateral form.

c. The vowel ־ (ĕ), arising by depression from an attenuated ־ (ĭ), is often chosen instead of ־ (ă), for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel ־ steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final guttural as an aid in pronunciation. This ־ is called Păthăḥ-*furtive;* it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the guttural ceases to be final.

Note 1.—The letter ר (1) does not receive Dāghēš-forte, and (2) often shows a preference for ־, and is consequently classed with the gutturals.

Note 2.—A final א is not a consonant, nor is final ה, unless it contain Măppîq (§ **16.** 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Šᵉwâ. Hence there is found under gutturals

[1] Dt. 23:23. [2] Ex. 3:22. [3] Dt. 28:61. [4] Ruth 2:12. [5] Num. 5:18, 30. [6] Ps. 31:9. [7] Num. 3:6; 8:13.

a. A compound Šᵉwâ, rather than a simple Šᵉwâ, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Šᵉwâ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound Šᵉwâ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here (1) an initial guttural takes ֲ, except in the case of א, and of ה and ח in the verbs הָיָה and חָיָה, which prefer ֱ.

(2) a medial guttural takes that Šᵉwâ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

Remark 1.—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a closed syllable, in *guttural* forms, there is often found a half-open syllable.

Remark 2.—Under the strong gutturals, especially ח, the use of the compound Šᵉwâ for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so usual.

Remark 3.—When a compound Šᵉwâ comes to stand before a simple Šᵉwâ, the former is always changed to a vowel (§ **37.** 3).

Remark 4.—The combination ֱֲ often becomes ֲֲ, when removed to a distance from the tone.

43. THE WEAKNESS OF א AND ה.

1. *a.* בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); תּוֹצֵא (1:24).

b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1) *for* רְאֵשִׁית; רָאשִׁים (2:10) *for* רְאָשִׁים; לִקְרַאת (15:10) *for* לְקִרְאַת; לֵאמֹר (1:22) *for* לֶאֱמֹר; כֵּאלֹהִים (3:5) *for* כֶּאֱלֹהִים; יֵאמֶר (1:3) *for* יֶאֱמֶר.

Remarks.—וַיַּרְא (1:4); חֵטְא[1]; אֵכֶל (3:12) *for* אֶאֱכֹל; רֵאשִׁית[2] *for* רֵאשִׁית.

2. *a.* לָאוֹר (1:5) *for* לְהָאוֹר; לַחַשֵּׁךְ (1:5) *for* לְהַחַשִּׁיךְ; בְּיוֹם (1:18).

b. יַבְדֵּל (1:7) *for* יְהַבְדֵּל; תֵּרָאֶה (1:9) *for* תְּהֵרָאֶה.

c. לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינָהוּ; בּוֹ (1:11) *for* בָּהוּ; אֹתוֹ (2:3) *for* אֹתָהוּ.

The letters א and ה, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. א loses its consonantal power and is said *to quiesce* or *to be silent:*

a. Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a ל״א character.

b. Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; as,

(1) when a preceding vowelless consonant steals its vowel;

(2) when a preceding short vowel absorbs its compound Šᵉwâ.

---

[1] Deut. 15:9. [2] Deut. 11:12.

Remark 1.—A final א, preceded by a simple Šᵉwâ is termed *otiant.*

Remark 2.—A quiescent א is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. ה almost never loses its power at the end of a word. It is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ה by the presence of a Măppîq (§ **16.** 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost:

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§**47.** 4).

b. In Nĭph'ăl, Hĭph'îl, Hŏph'ăl and Hĭthpă'ēl verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ה of ל"ה verbs and nouns (§ **100.**) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the ה here considered.

44. THE WEAKNESS OF ו AND י.

1. *a.* יָלַד (4:23) *for* וָלַד (cf. וָלָד 11:30); יָשַׁב [*in* יֻשַׁב (4:16)] *for* וָשַׁב.

b. קַיִם[1]; יִתְיַלְּדוּ[2] *but* cf. הִתְוַדַּע (45:1).

c. עָשׂוּי[3]; עָשִׂיתָ *for* עָשַׂוְתָּ *for* עָשִׂוְתָּ; רִבְיִן.[4]

d. יִישַׁן (2:21) *for* יְוַשַׁן; יֵצֵר (2:7) *for* יְוַצַר.

e. הֲבִיא (4:4) *for* הַבְוִיא *for* הַבְוִיא; הָאִיר (1:17) *for* הַאְוִיר.

2. *a.* דַּעַת (3:22) *for* וַדַּע; צָא (8:16) *for* וְצָא; יֵצֵא (4:16) *for* יְוֻצָּא.

b. נָכוֹן (41:32) = nākhôn = nākhân = nākhăn *for* năkh-wăn = נַכְוָן.

מָקוֹם (1:9) = māqôm = māqâm = māqăm *for* măqwăm = מַקְוֹם.

c. שָׁת (4:25) = šâth *for* šā-yăth; נָד (4:14) = nâdh *for* nāwādh.

יְכֻלּוּ (2:1) = yᵉkhŭllû *for* yᵉkhŭllᵉwû; יְקוּוּ (1:9) *for* יְקַוּוּ.

d. הָיָה (2:10) = hāyā *for* hăyăwă; יַעֲלֶה (2:6) = yă'ᵃlé *for* yă'lăwŭ.

הִשְׁקָה (2:6) = hĭšqā *for* hăšqăwă; יִהְיֶה (1:29) = yĭhyé *for* yăhyăwŭ.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ו and י, occasion a very large number of changes:—

1. *Commutation of* ו *into* י *takes place,*

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pi'ēl of ע"ו verbs, and generally in פ"ו verbs after הִתְ of the Hĭthpă'ēl.

---

[1] Ruth 4:7. [2] Num. 1:18 [3] Ex. 3:16. [4] Deut. 8:13.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ל״ה, both when final and when medial (§ **100.** 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the Qăl Imperfect of verbs פ״ו which have a פ״י treatment (§ **90.** 2. *b*).

e. When it would be followed by *i* in a closed syllable as in Hĭph'îl forms of verbs ע״ו (**94.** 1. b).

Note.—Commutation of ו into י is of rare occurrence.

2. *Elision takes place*,

a. Of an initial ו when supported only by Šᵉwâ, as in certain פ״ו Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ **90.** 2. *a*); and also when in the Qăl Impf. the ו, following ĭ, does not go over to י, according to § **44.** 1. *d*.

b. Of a medial ו and י, whenever, following a consonant, they precede the vowel *a* (§ **94.** 1. *c.* (2)); in this case the ă becomes in compensation â, and this, ô; as in the ע״ו and ע״י Nĭph'ăl and nominal forms.

c. Of a medial ו and י, whenever they stand between two vowels, or between a half-vowel and a vowel.

d. Of a final ו and י in verbs called ל״ה, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ă, is heightened to ā in Perfects, to é in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § **100.** 1–3).

3. *a.* תוֹךְ (1:6) *for* תַּוֹךְ; בֵּין (1:4) *for* בַּיִן; בֵּית (12:15) *for* בַּיִת. נוֹדַע (41:21); תּוֹצֵא (1:11) *for* תַּוֹצֵא; תֵּיטִיב (4:7) *for* תַּיטִיב. תַּעֲשֶׂינָה;[1] חַיֶּיךָ (3:14) *for* ḥăy-yăy-kā; אַפֶּיךָ (3:19).

b. עֲשֹׂה (6:14) = ʿᵃsê *for* עֲשֵׂי; פְּנֵי (1:2) = pᵉnê *for* פְּנַי.

c. הוֹסַד[2] *for* הַוְסַד; יִישֶׁן (2:21) *for* יִישַׁן = יִישֵׁן; יֵצֵר (2:7) *for* יִיצֵר; קוֹם (13:17) *for* קֻוֹם.

d. תָּשׁוּב (3:19) *for* tăš-wŭbh; יָקוּם[3] = יַקְוֻם = יַקֻּם. תָּשִׁים (6:16) *for* tăs-yĭm; מֵקִים (9:9) = מְקַיֵּם = מְקֻיָּם.

4. *a.* וּבִין (1:4); וּמִלְאוּ (1:22); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).

b. תֹּהוּ (1:2) *for* תְּהַוּ;[4] יִשְׁתַּחוּ (18:2) *for* יִשְׁתַּחֲוֻ (יִשְׁתַּחֲוֵה).

c. וּשְׁמַעְתִּיו[5] *for* וּשְׁמַעְתִּיהוּ; אֲפֵיו (2:7) *for* אֲפֵיהוּ; פָּנָיו (4:5).

5. *a.* יֹלַד (4:26); יָדַע (4:1); יָלַד (4:18); יָצַר (2:8); יְקוּוּ (1:9).

b. עָשׂוּי;[6] גּוֹי;[7] see also the cases under 4. *c*, above.

c. יוֹלֵד (4:18); חַוָּה (3:20); שָׁלַוְתִּי.[8]

---

[1] Deut. 1:44. [2] Ezra 3:11. [3] Ex. 21:19.
[4] It may be said that in this case a helping ו is inserted (§ **30.** 3. *b*).
[5] Deut. 1:17. [6] Ex. 3:16. [7] Deut. 4:7. [8] Job 3:26.

3. *Contraction takes place,*

a. Of ו or י with a preceding *a*, when a consonant follows, as

(1) in ע״ו and ע״י Segholates (§ **106.** 2. *d*);

(2) in the פ״ו Nĭph'ăl and Hĭph'îl (§ **90.** 3. *b*), and the פ״י Hĭph'îl (§ **92.** 2);

(3) before נָה in ל״ה Imperfects and Imv's, and before ךָ and הָ in plural of nouns (§ **30.** 5); here *ay* gives ◌ֵי (*e*).

b. Of ו or י with a preceding *a*, when a consonant does *not* follow, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs ל״ה (§ **100.** 1. *f*);

(2) in the Construct plural ending ◌ַי (= *ay*) (§ **124.** 4).

c. Of ו or י with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as

(1) in the פ״ו Hŏph'ăl (§ **90.** 3. *c*), and by analogy the ע״ו and ע״ע Hŏph'ăls;

(2) in the Qăl Imperfect of verbs פ״י (§ **92.** 1), and of those verbs פ״ו whose ו becomes י (§ **90.** 2. *b*);

(3) in the Qăl Inf. const. and Imv. of verbs ע״ו (§ **94.** 1. *a.* (1)) and ע״י (§ **96.** 1).

d. Of ו or י with a following *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as

(1) in the Qăl Imperfect of verbs ע״ו (§ **94.** 1. *a.* (1));

(2) in the Qăl Imperfect of verbs ע״י (§ **96.** 1) and in the Hĭph'îl of verbs ע״ו (§ **94.** 1. *b*).

4. *Vocalization of* ו *to* וּ *takes place,*

a. At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction וְ (§ **49.** 2).

b. At the end of a word, whenever ו would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of ל״ה (or ל״ו) Segholates (§ **106.** 2. *e*);

(2) in certain apocopated verbal forms. But

c. The reverse takes place, viz., change of וּ to ו, especially in the case of the suffix הוּ, when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., ◌ַי, of which; however, the י is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the ă heightened to ā (§ **127.**).

5. *The consonantal force of* ו *or* י *is retained,*

a. When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

b. When a heterogeneous vowel, except *a*, precedes.

c. When they would receive Dāghēš-forte (§ **90.** 3. *a*), and in a few exceptional cases.

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. Inseparable Particles.

45. The Article.

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמָּיִם (1:2); הַיַּבָּשָׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14); הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחַיִּים (2:9); הַהוּא (2:12); הַהֹלֵךְ (2:14).
3. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוֹר (1:4); הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); הָעוֹף (1:22); הָעֵץ (1:29).
4. הֶחָג[1]; הֶחָזָק[2]; הֶהָרִים[3]; הֶהָמוֹן[4]; הָעָנָן[5]; הָעֲנָנָן.[6]

Remark 1.—הַמַּיְלֶדֶת[7] *for* הַמְיַלֶּדֶת; הַיְאֹרָה[8] *for* הַיְאֹרָה.

Remark 2.—הָאָרֶץ (1:1) *for* הָאָרֶץ; הָהָר[9] *for* הַהָר; הָעָם[10] *for* הָעַם.

Remark 3.—לָאוֹר (1:5) *for* לְ+הָאוֹר; לַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) *for* לְ+הַחֹשֶׁךְ.

The Article was originally הַל, but the ל is always assimilated (§ **39.**); hence,

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāghēš-forte in the following letter ..... הַ·
2. Before the strong gutturals ה and ח which may be doubled by implication (§ **42.** 1. *b*), it is ..... הַ
3. Before the weak gutturals א and ר, and generally before ע, which cannot be doubled (§ **42.** 1. *a*), ַ is heightened to ָ ..... הָ
4. Before ח, and before an unaccented הָ, עָ, the ַ is heightened to ֶ (é) (§ **31.** 2. *c*), for the sake of dissimilarity ..... הֶ

Remark 1.—The Dāghēš-forte of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ **14.** 2).

Remark 2.—The words for *earth*, *mountain*, *people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

Remark 3.—The ה of the Article is elided after the prepositions בְּ, כְּ, לְ (§ **43.** 2. *a*), and the vowel is given to the preposition.

---

1 1 Kgs. 8:65. 2 Num. 13:18. 3 Gen. 7:19. 4 1 Sam. 4:14. 5 1 Sam. 25:24.
6 Ex. 13:22. 7 Ex. 1:19. 8 Ex. 1:22. 9 Ex. 3:12. 10 Gen. 14:16.

46. *Hē Interrogative.*

1. (?) הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי (4:9). (?) הֲמִן־הָעֵץ (3:11) ... אָכַלְתָּ
2. (?) הֲקָאַלְתִּי וְקָרָאתִי לָךְ אִשָּׁה (30:15); (?) הֲמַעַט קַחְתֵּךְ אֶת־אִישִׁי[1]
3. הַלְבֶן מֵאָה שָׁנָה יִוָּלֵד (?)[3]; הֲהָיְתָה[2] הֲאָמַר (17:17).

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called Hē Interrogative :—

1. It is usually written with Ḥāṭēph Păthăḥ ..... הֲ
2. Before vowelless consonants, and gutturals, it is written .... הַ
3. Before gutturals with ֲ, it is written (§ **31.** 2. *c*) ..... הֲ

while rarely, especially with letters which have simple Šᵉwâ, it is written with Dāghēš-forte separative (§ **15.** 4) ..... הַ·

Note.—The syllable formed, when the pointing is ֲ, is the half-open syllable, and the following Šᵉwâ is always vocal (§ **26.** 4).

47. *The Inseparable Prepositions.*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); לְמִינוֹ (1:11); לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14); לְאֹתֹת (1:14).
2. בְּרִקִּיעַ (1:14); לְמֹאוֹרֹת (1:15); לְמֶשְׁל (1:18); כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ (1:26).
3. לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); לֵאמֹר *for* לֶאֱמֹר (1:22); בַּחֲרִי[4].
4. לָאוֹר (1:5); לַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5); לָרָקִיעַ (1:7); לַיַּבָּשָׁה (1:10); בַּיּוֹם (1:18).
5. לָמַיִם (1:6); לָכֶם (1:29); לָרַעַת (3:22); לָקַחַת (4:11).

Remark 1.—לַאדֹנָי (18:30, 32); כֵּאלֹהִים (3:5); לֵאלֹהִים (17:7, 8).

Remark 2.—לַיהוָה (4:3) *for* לַאדֹנָי; *proper writing* לַיהוָה.

Three prepositions, בְּ, כְּ, לְ, are always *prefixed* to the words which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, ֶ; but now, they are found written :—

1. Ordinarily, with simple Šᵉwâ ..... ְ
2. Before consonants having simple Šᵉwâ, with ֶ (§ **37.** 1) ..... ֶ
3. Before gutturals having compound Šᵉwâ, with the corresponding short vowel (§ **37.** 1) ..... ֲ, ֱ, ֳ (ŏ)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article, ... ֶ or ָ (ā)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long ..... ָ (ā)

[1] Ex. 2:7. [2] Job 34:31. [3] Joel 1:2. [4] Ex. 11:8.

Remark 1.—The א of אֲדֹנָי LORD and אֱלֹהִים GOD loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ **43.** 1. *b*).

Remark 2.—The word יהוה, which is written יְהוָה *Jehovah*, i. e., with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יַהְוֶה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לַיהוָה (cf. לַאדֹנָי).

Note 1.—The original ־ of the prepositions is usually volatilized (§ **36.** 3. *a*) to ־ְ, or heightened (§ **36.** 2. *a*) to ־ַ (ā); it is retained before gutturals with ־ֲ, but assimilated to ־ִ before ־ֳ, and to ־ָ (ŏ) before ־ֹ.

Note 2.—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § **51.** 3, 4.

48. THE PREPOSITION מִן.

1. מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִתַּחַת *for* מִן־תַּחַת (1:7); מִקֶּדֶם (2:8) *for* מִן־קֶדֶם.
2. מֵחוּץ (6:14); מֵעַל (1:7) *for* מִן־עַל; מֵאִישׁ (2:23) *for* מִן־אִישׁ.

The preposition מִן *from*, really the construct state of the noun מִן[1] *part*, is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:—

1. Usually with its נ assimilated (§ **39.** 1)..... מִ־
2. Before ח, rarely with Dāghēš-forte implied (§ **42.** 1. *b*)..... מִ
but before other gutturals, with ־ִ heightened (§ **36.** 2. *b*)..... מֵ

Note.—On the reduplication of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § **51.** 5.

49. WĀW CONJUNCTIVE.

1. וְאֵת (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחְשֶׁךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14); וְשָׁמַיִם (2:4).
2. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמִלְאוּ (1:22); וּבְעוֹף (1:26); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).
3. וַעֲשֵׂה (24:12); וַיְהִי (12:2) *for* וְהָיָה; וְעֲשִׂיתֶם[2]; וַאֲנִי (6:17).
4. וָבֹהוּ (1:2); וָרֵעַ (2:9); וָרֶמֶשׂ (1:24); וָנֶד (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally וְ, is now found written:—

1. Ordinarily with simple Šᵉwâ (§ **32.** 2. R.)..... וְ
2. Before ב, מ, פ (§ **44.** 4. *a*), and vowelless consonants..... וּ
3. Before gutturals having compound Šᵉwâ, with the corresponding short vowel (§ **37.** 1)..... ־ֲ, ־ֱ, ־ֳ (ŏ)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long (§ **31.** 1. *c*)... ־ָ (ā)

Note 1.—וְ with יְהִי gives וַיְהִי (1:6).

Note 2.—On וַ, the strengthened form of וְ, which is called Wāw Consecutive and is used with the Imperfect, see § **73.**

---

[1] Cf. בֶּן־ from בֵּן. [2] Deut. 4:6, 16, 23, 25.

IX. Pronouns.

50. The Personal Pronoun.

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:—

He	הוּא	*They* (m.)	הֵמָּה, הֵם
She	הִיא	*They* (f.)	הֵנָּה, הֵן
Thou (m.)	אַתָּה	*Ye* (m.)	אַתֶּם
Thou (f.)	אַתְּ	*Ye* (f.)	אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּן
I	אֲנִי, אָנֹכִי	*We*	נַחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ

2. The following are pausal forms:—

אָנִי, אָנֹכִי; אַתָּה *and* אַתָּה; אֲנַחְנוּ.

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:—

a. הִיא *she* is written הוּא in the Pentateuch eleven times.

b. אַתָּה *thou* (m.) is written five times defectively אַתְּ.

c. אַתְּ *thou* (f.) was originally אָתִי or אַתִּין; seven times K^ethîbh has אָתִי, which would be pronounced ăttî.

d. אֲנִי *I* (c.) is more common than the longer form אָנֹכִי.

e. הֵנָּה *they* (f.) is more common than הֵן, the latter occurring only with prefixes.

f. אַתֶּם *ye* (m.) is for an original אַתּוּם (see § 29. 4. N. 2).

g. אַתֶּן *ye* (f.), for אַתּוּן, occurs but once,[1] אַתֶּנָּה, but four times.[2]

h. אֲנַחְנוּ *we* is the usual form, נַחְנוּ occurring but six times,[3] and a form אָנוּ but once.[4]

Note 1.—The ־ָה which appears in several of the forms was probably originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the Personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

---

[1] Ezek. 34:31. [2] Gen. 31:6; Ezek. 13:11, 20; 34:17.
[3] Gen. 42:11; Ex. 16:7, 8; Num. 32:32; 2 Sam. 17:12; Lam. 3:42.
[4] Jer. 42:6 (K^ethibh).

Arabic.	Assyrian.	Aramaic.	Hebrew.
huwă	šû	הוּא	הוּא
hiyă	šî	הִיא	הִיא
anta	atta	אַנְתְּ or אַתְּ	אַתָּה
anti	atti		אַתְּ
anā	anaku	אֲנָא	אָנֹכִי
hum	šûnu	הִמּוֹן, אִנּוּן	הֵמָּה, הֵם
hunna	šîna	אִנִּין	הֵנָּה, הֵן
antum	attuna	אַנְתּוּן	אַתֶּם
antunna	attina	אַנְתִּין	אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֵּן
naḥnu	anini	אֲנַחְנָא	נַחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ

51. *Pronominal Suffixes.*

TABULAR VIEW.

1. *Separate Forms.*	2. *With* אֵת.	3. *With* בְּ *and* לְ.	4. *With* כְּ.	5. *With* מִן.
		Singular.		
3 m. הוּ	אֹתוֹ	בּוֹ	כָּמוֹהוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ
3 f. הָ	אֹתָהּ	בָּהּ	כָּמוֹהָ	מִמֶּנָּה
2 m. ךָ	אֶתְכָה	בְּךָ, בָּךְ	כָּמוֹךָ	מִמְּךָ, מִמֵּךְ
2 f. ךְ	אֶתֵּךְ	בָּךְ	———	מִמֵּךְ
1 c. נִי or ־ִי	אֹתִי	בִּי	כָּמוֹנִי	מִמֶּנִּי
		Plural.		
3 m. ם or הֶם	אֶתְכֶם	בָּם, בָּהֶם	כָּמוֹהֶם, כָּהֶם	מֵהֶם
3 f. ן or הֶן	אֶתְכֶן	בָּהֶן	———	מֵהֶן
2 m. כֶם	אֶתְכֶם	בָּכֶם	כָּמוֹכֶם, כָּכֶם	מִכֶּם
2 f. כֶן	———	בָּכֶן	———	מִכֶּן
1 c. נוּ	אֹתָנוּ	בָּנוּ	כָּמוֹנוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:—

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant. This connecting-vowel is strictly a part of the stem or verbal form to which the suffix is attached.

a. In the second person, sing. and plur., the palatal or *k*-sound, is substituted for the lingual or *t*-sound.

b. The suffixes כֶם, כֶן, הֶם and הֶן always receive the accent and are termed *grave;* all others are *light.*

c. יִ_ is used with nouns; נִי with verbs.

d. הֶם and הֶן are used with plural nouns; ם and ן are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § **74.**; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ **124, 125.**

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with אֵת, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before כֶם, assumes the form אֹת or אוֹת ('ôth).

Note.—The original 'ôth (= 'ûth) was confused with 'ōth which, shortened to 'ŭth, gave rise to 'ĕth, as אַתּוֹם became אַתֶּם, etc. (§ **29.** 4. N. 2).

3. The prepositions בְּ and לְ restore and heighten their original ־ before the suffixes (except יִ_ and הָ); this vowel (ā)

a. Contracts with הוֹ and forms (āhû =) וֹ (ô); with הָ and forms (āhā =) ה_ָ (âh); but elsewhere,

b. Appears either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either בָּם or בָּהֶם may be used, only לָהֶם is found.

4. Between the preposition כְּ and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable מוֹ. This syllable, found in poetry also after בְּ and לְ, is a form of the pronoun מָה *what.*

5. The preposition מִן is reduplicated before most of the suffixes; in some cases,

a. The final נ is assimilated: מִמֶּךָּ *for* מִמִּנְךָ; מִמֶּנִּי *for* מִמִּנְנִי; מִמֶּנּוּ (*from us*) *for* מִמִּנְנוּ.

b. The consonant of the suffix is assimilated backwards and represented in נ: מִמֶּנּוּ (*from him*) *for* מִמִּנְהוּ; מִמֶּנָּה *for* מִמִּנְהָ.

Note 1.—The ־ in מִמֶּנּוּ, etc., is deflected from ־ (**29.** 4).

Note 2.—Several variant forms, besides those given, are found, especially in poetry.

52. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN.

1.	זֶה (זוּ) *this* (m.)	זֹאת *this* (f.)	אֵלֶּה (אֵל) *these* (m. or f.)
2.	הוּא *that* (m.)	הִיא *that* (f.)	הֵם or הֵמָּה *those* (m.) הֵן or הֵנָּה *those* (f.)
3.	הַלָּזֶה *yonder* (m.)	הַלָּזוּ *yonder* (f.)	הַלָּז *yonder* (c.)

1. *a.* זֶה = zé, heightened from *za* (acc.).

b. זוּ is poetic, and used more frequently like a relative; it is really a sort of nominative to זֶה.

c. זֹאת = zôth, for zâth (§ **30.** 6), i. e., זָא with feminine ending תְ.

d. אֵלֶּה has Dāghēš-forte *firmative;* אֵל occurs only eight times, and then always in the Pentateuch and with the article.

2. The personal pronouns of the third person are used as remote demonstratives.

3. The forms translated *yonder* are stronger than the usual remote demonstratives, but very rare,—the first occurring twice,[1] the second, once,[2] the third, seven times.[3]

Note.—אֵל is closely related to הַל the article, which was originally a demonstrative.

53. The Relative Pronoun.

1. אֲשֶׁר *who, which, that.*

2. שֶׁ־, sometimes שֵׁ־.

1. The more frequent relative is properly a noun in the construct state meaning *place:*—

a. It does not vary for gender or number.

b. It is frequently merely a sign of relation.

2. שֶׁ־, or שֵׁ־ is in no way connected with אֲשֶׁר, but is a distinct pronoun. It is found

a. Exclusively in the Song of Solomon, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.

b. Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

54. The Interrogative Pronoun.

1. מִי *who?* מָה *what?*

2. *a.* מַה־יִּקָּרֵא (2:19); מַה־זֹּאת (3:13); מַה־שְּׁמוֹ (Ex. 3:13).

b. מַה־חַטָּאתִי (31:36); מַה־הוּא;[4] מַה־הִיא.[5]

c. מָה הֵנָּה רָאִיתָם;[7] *also* מָה הֵנָּה (21:29).

d. מָה־עֲשִׂית (4:10); מָה־חָטָאתִי (20:9); מָה־חֶרֶל.[8]

---

[1] Gen. 24:65; 37:19. [2] Ezek. 36:35. [3] Judg. 6:20; 1 Sam. 14:1; 17:26; 2 Kgs. 4:25; 23:17; Dan. 8:16; Zech. 2:8. [4] Num. 16:11. [5] Num. 13:18. [6] Zech. 1:9. [7] Judg. 9:48. [8] Ps. 39:5.

1. מִי refers to persons; מָה, to things.

2. מָה is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:—

a. Before consonants which can be doubled, it is..... מַהּ

b. Before strong gutturals (ה and ח), it is..... מַה

c. Before weak gutturals (א, ר, ע), it is..... מָה

d. Before gutturals with ֫, it is (§ 31. 2. *c*)..... מָה

Note 1.—The Dāghēš-forte following מַה is compensative (§15.1), arising from the assimilation of ה which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms מֶה and מָה are sometimes found before other letters than gutturals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases מָה is connected with the following word by Măqqēph, and with זֶה often forms a single word, מַזֶּה.

Note 4.—By means of אֵי (*where?*) prefixed to the demonstrative זֶה or זֹאת, another interrogative is formed.[1]

Note 5.—Reference should also be made to the expression פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, which is used as an indefinite pronoun.[2]

---

[1] Cf. Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12. [2] Cf. Ruth 4:1; 2 Kgs. 6:8.

X. The Strong Verb.

55. Roots.

1. בּרא (1:1); מַבְּדִיל (1:6) *from* בדל; מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8) *from* הלך.
   שׁבת (2:3); הִמְטִיר (2:5) *from* מטר; תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7) *from* פקח.
2. בָּרָא (1:1) *he created;* שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested;* לָקַח (2:22) *he took.*
   הָלַךְ (3:8) *he walked;* שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard;* פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened.*
3. מות (3:4) *to die,* מֵת *he died;* שִׂים (2:8) *to put,* שָׂם *he put.*

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:—

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, the body of Hebrew roots consist of only three letters, called *radicals.*

2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ **57.** 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.

3. Those roots, however, whose second radical is ו or י, are pronounced with the vowel of the Infinitive, because the ו or י does not appear in the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense.

Note 1.—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. בּרא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

Note 2.—Many of the roots now appearing to be triliteral, are really biliterals; their triliteral forms being artificial.

Note 3.—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

56. Classes of Verbs.

1. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מָשַׁל (1:18); בָּדַל (1:4); קָדַשׁ (2:3).
2. *a.* עָזַב (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); זָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).
   b. נָתַן (1:17); נָגַד (3:11); חָיַי (3:22); סָבַב (2:11); חָלַל (4:26).
   c. יָצַר (2:7); יָצָא (2:10); מות (3:4); בָּרָא (1:1); עָשָׂה (1:11).

The vowels employed in the inflection of words, vary somewhat with the character of the consonants composing the *root*, strong consonants occasioning no change, weak consonants occasioning considerable change (§ **4.** 2). A root is therefore classified as

1. *Strong*, when it contains no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

2. *Weak* (§ **77.** 1–3), when it contains one or more consonants which will affect the vowels usually employed ; as

a. Gutturals which (1) reject Dāghēš-forte, (2) prefer the *a*-class vowels, (3) take compound instead of simple Šᵉwâ (§ **42.** 1–3).

b. Letters which may be assimilated, as נ ; or may be contracted, as when the same letter occurs twice in succession.

c. Letters which are so weak as to be liable to rejection, as א, ה, ו, י.

57. INFLECTION.

1. *a*. בָּרָא (1:1) *from* ברא ; קָרָא (1:5) *from* קרא ; בָּדַל (1:4) *from* בדל.

b. קִדֵּשׁ (2:3) *from* קדש ; לָקַח (3:23) *from* לקח ; יָלַד (4:26) *from* ילד.

c. נִפְקַח (3:5) *from* פקח ; הִמְטִיר (2:5) *from* מטר ; הוּחַל (4:26) *from* חלל.

2. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) *he will rest;* שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10) *I heard;* שָׁרְצוּ (1:21) *they swarmed;* אָכָלְתָּ (3:18) *thou hast eaten;* תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7) *they will be opened.*

3. יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8) *he will kill him;* תֹּאכְלֶנָּה (3:17) *thou shalt eat it.*

The inflection of a verb includes three things :—

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,

a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.

b. Verb-stems formed by *doubling* one of the radicals, generally the middle one.

c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.

2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.

3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

58. The Simple Verb-Stem (Qăl).

1. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); קָרָא (1:5); בָּרָא (1:1); לָקַח (3:22).
2. *a.* עָזַב (2:24); זָרַע (1:11); נָתַן (1:17); שָׁלַח (3:22); מָשַׁל (1:18).
   b. יָבֵשׁ[1]; זָקֵן[2] (18:12); כָּבֵד[3] (12:10); מָלֵא[4]; יָרֵא[5] (19:30).
   c. יָכֹל[6] (32:26); קָטֹן[7] (32:11); שָׁכֹל[8] (43:14); בּוֹשׁ[9] (*for* בָּוֹשׁ); אוֹר[10] (*for* אָוֹר) (44:3).

The simple verb-stem has three consonants,—those of the root. It is pronounced with two vowels:—

1. The penultimate vowel is ָ (ā), heightened before the tone, from an original ַ.

2. The ultimate vowel varies:

a. In the great majority of verbs, it is the *a*-class ַ, which remains short even under the tone (§ **29.** 1. *c*).

b. In about fifty verbs, it is the *i*-class ֵ (ē) heightened under the tone from ֶ.

c. In about ten verbs, it is the *u*-class ֹ (ō), heightened under the tone from ָ.

Note 1.—The simple verb-stem is called Qăl (קַל, *light*).

Note 2.—Qăl stems with ַ, technically called Middle A, are for the most part *active;* Qăl stems with ֶ or ֹ, called Middle E or Middle O, are generally *stative.*

Note 3.—Stative verbs are those "which express (1) a bodily or physical state, as *to be great, deep, old;* (2) an affection of the mind or act of the senses (except *sight*), as *to mourn, rejoice, hate, hear;* (3) actions intransitive or actions in which the reflex influence of the action upon the subject is very prominent, as *to die, approach, wear, hew wood.*"

Note 4.—The model or paradigm-verb generally used is קָטַל qāṭăl *he killed.*

Note 5.—The original Qăl stems were qăṭălă, qăṭĭlă, qăṭŭlă, but the final vowel is always lost, except before pronominal suffixes, where it is retained, but incorrectly denominated a connecting vowel (§ **36.** 8. N.).

---

1 *to be dry* (Josh. 9:5). 2 *to be old.* 3 *to be heavy.* 4 *to be full* (Josh. 3:15). 5 *to be afraid.* 6 *to be able.* 7 *to be small.* 8 *to be bereaved.* 9 *to be ashamed* (Judg. 3:25). 10 *to shine.*

59. *Intensive Verb-Stems.*

1. *a.* [קַטַּל]; גִּדַּל;[1] יִסַּד;[2] קִדַּשׁ;[3] לִמַּד.[4]

b. [קַטֵּל]; גִּדֵּל;[5] כִּבֵּס;[6] שִׁבֵּר;[7] דִּבֵּר.[8]

2. *a.* רָדַף *follow,* רִדַּף *pursue;* שָׁאַל *ask,* שִׁאֵל *beg;* לָמַד *learn,* לִמַּד *teach;* קָדַשׁ *be holy,* קִדֵּשׁ *sanctify.*

b. עָפָר *dust,* עִפֵּר *throw dust;* שֹׁרֶשׁ *root,* שִׁרֵּשׁ *uproot.*

3. [קְטַל]; לֶקַח (3:23); יֶלֶד (4:26); גְּנַב;[9] כֶּבֶס.[10]

4. וַיְכַל (2:2) [Pĭʿēl] *and he finished;* וַיִּכְלוּ (2:1) [Pŭʿăl] *and they were finished.* לָקַח [Qăl] *he took;* לֻקַח (3:23) [Pŭʿăl] *he was taken.*

From the original simple verb-stem (§ 58.) קַטַל, there are formed, by the doubling of the second radical, two intensive stems, an active and a passive:—

1. The Intensive active stem is, primarily ..... קַטַּל

a. The penultimate vowel, however, is attenuated, in a sharpened syllable, in the Perfect, to ־ֶ (§ 36. 4) ..... קִטַּל

b. The ultimate vowel is very frequently heightened through ־ֵ to ־ֵי (ē) (§ 36. 2), and the form then is ..... קִטֵּל

Remark.—There are a few cases of an ultimate ־ֵי (é) heightened directly from ־ֵ.

2. This stem, called the Pĭʿēl (פִּעֵל), is used

a. To express (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3) a causative idea; and

b. To form denominatives, some of which contain a *privative* idea.

Note.—The word Pĭʿēl, from being the *form* of the intensive active stem of the old Jewish paradigm-word פָּעַל *to do,* has come to be the technical *name* of that stem.

3. The Intensive passive stem is ..... קֻטַּל

the vowel of the penult being the dull, heavy sound ־ֻ (ŭ).

4. This stem, called Pŭʿăl (פֻּעַל), is used

a. As the passive of the Pĭʿēl; and sometimes

b. As the passive of the Qăl.

Note.—The name פֻּעַל is derived, like פִּעֵל, from the old Jewish paradigm-word פָּעַל.

---

[1] Josh. 4:14. [2] Isa. 14:32. [3] Num. 6:11. [4] Eccles. 12:9. [5] Isa. 49:21. [6] Gen. 49:11. [7] Ex. 9:25. [8] Gen. 12:4. [9] Ex. 22:6. [10] Lev. 15:17.

5. *a.* [הִתְקַטֵּל]; הִתְהַלֵּךְ (6:9); יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); יִתְעַצֵּב (6:6).

b. הִשְׁתַּמֵּר[1] *for* הִתְשַׁמֵּר; הִסְתַּתֵּר[2] *for* הִתְסַתֵּר; הִצְטַדֵּק[3] *for* הִתְצַדֵּק; הִתְדַּבֵּא[4] *for* הִתְדַּכֵּא; הִטַּהֵר[5] *for* הִתְטַהֵר; הִתַּמֵּם[6] *for* הִתְתַּמֵּם.

6. *a.* מָלַט *deliver*, הִתְמַלֵּט *escape;* קִדֵּשׁ *sanctify*, הִתְקַדֵּשׁ *sanctify one's self.*

b. רָאָה *see*, הִתְרָאָה *look upon one another;* פִּתַּח *open*, הִתְפַּתֵּח *open for one's self;* שָׁכַח *forget*, הִשְׁתַּכַּח *be forgotten.*

5. There is also an Intensive reflexive stem..... הִתְקַטֵּל which is the same as that of the Intensive active, with the addition of the prefixed syllable הִתְ:

a. Here, as in the Pĭ'ēl, the ultimate vowel ־ is often heightened through ־ to ־; but the penultimate ־ always remains.

b. The ת of the prefix is always *transposed*, when it would stand before ס, שׁ or שׂ (§ 42. 2); it is *changed* to ט and transposed before צ (§ 42. 3. *a*); it is assimilated before ד, ט or ת (§ 39. 2).

6. This stem, called Hĭthpă'ēl (cf. Notes under 2 and 4 above)

a. Is primarily reflexive; but

b. Has sometimes (1) a reciprocal force, (2) the force of the Greek Indirect Middle, and (3) the force of a passive.

60. CAUSATIVE VERB-STEMS.

1. *a.* [הִקְטִיל]; הִמְטִיר (2:5); הִגִּיד (3:11); *but* הַבְדִּיל (1:18); הַשְׂכִּיל (3:6).

b. תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); יַלְבִּ(י)ישׁ (3:21); *but* יַבְדֵּל (1:4); יַשְׁכֵּן (3:24).

2. הִמְטִיר (2:5) *he caused to rain;* הַבְדִּיל (1:18) *to cause to divide.*

וַיַּבְדֵּל (1:4) *and he caused to divide;* מַזְרִיעַ (1:11) *causing to seed.*

3. [הָקְטַל]; הָשְׁכַּב[7]; הָשְׁלַךְ[8]; הָגַד[9] = הֻנְגַּד.

[הָקְטַל]; הָכְלַם[10]; הָמְלַךְ[11]; הָפְקַד[12]; הָשְׁבַּר[13].

4. הָשְׁכַּב[7] *he was caused to lie down = he was prostrated.*

הָמְלַךְ[12] *he was caused to be king;* הָגַד[9]; *it was made known.*

---

1 Cf. Mic. 6:16. 2 Cf. 1 Sam. 23:19. 3 Cf. Gen. 44:16. 4 Cf. Job 5:4.
5 Cf. Lev. 14:7. 6 Cf. Ps. 18:26. 7 Ezek. 32:32. 8 Dan. 8:11. 9 Ruth 2:11.
10 Cf. 1 Sam. 25:15. 11 Dan. 9:1. 12 Lev. 5:23. 13 Cf. Jer. 8:21.

By the prefixing of a syllable (הַ or הָ) two causative verb-stems are formed:

1. The Causative active stem is ..... הַקְטַל

a. The penultimate ־ַ is retained everywhere, as in the Pĭ'ēl, except in the Perfect, where it is attenuated to ־ָ (§ **36.** 4) ..... הָקְטַל

b. The ultimate ־ַ, as in the Pĭ'ēl, is also attenuated to ־ָ, but this vowel (ŭ), being under the tone,

(1) in some forms is anomalously lengthened to î (§ **30.** 2. *e*) הַקְטִיל

(2) in other forms is regularly heightened to ē (§ **36.** 2) ... הָקְטֵל

2. This stem, called Hĭph'îl (הַפְעִיל) from the form assumed by it in the Perfect of the verb פָּעַל is, in signification, causative of the simple verb-stem (§ **58.**).

3. The Causative passive stem is ..... הָקְטַל

but the ־ַ is in most cases deflected to ־ָ (ŏ) (§ **36.** 5. *a*), being retained chiefly when it would stand in a sharpened syllable.

4. This stem, called Hŏph'ăl (הָפְעַל) from the form assumed by it in the past tense of the verb פָּעַל, is for the most part passive of the Hĭph'îl (§ **60.** 2).

61. THE ORDINARY PASSIVE-STEM.

1. [נִקְטַל]; נִזְכַּר;[1] נִכְבַּד;[2] נִקְדַּשׁ;[3] נִשְׁמַר.[4]

2. *a.* נִשְׁמַר *to watch one's self;* נִסְתַּר *to hide one's self;* נִשְׁאַל *to ask for one's self;* נִשְׁפַּט *to go to law with one another;* נוֹעַץ (= נִוְעַץ), *to consult together.*

b. נִזְכַּר *to be remembered;* נִקְדַּשׁ *to be hallowed;* נִקְבַּר *to be buried.*

1. Another reflexive-stem, though more commonly used as a passive, is formed by the prefixing of the syllable נִ, giving ..... נִקְטַל but here, as in the Pĭ'ēl Perfect (§ **59.** 1. *a*), and the Hĭph'îl Perfect (§ **60.** 1. *a*), the penultimate ־ַ is attenuated (§ **36.** 4) to ־ָ, giving נִקְטָל.

Note.—Outside of the Perfect and Participle a different form of this stem is used, see § **68.** 1. *a.*

2. This stem, called Nĭph'ăl from the form assumed by it in the Perfect of the verb פָּעַל, is in signification,

a. Primarily *reflexive*, like the Hĭthpă'ēl, and sometimes *reciprocal;*

b. More frequently a *passive* of the simple verb-stem (Qăl).

---

[1] Cf. Num. 10:9. [2] 2 Sam. 6:20. [3] Isa. 5:16. [4] 2 Sam. 20:10.

62. General View of the Verb-Stems.

TABLE.

	Original Form.	Form appearing in the Perfect.	Name.	Force.	Characteristics.
1.	קַטַל	קָטַל	Qăl	Simple Root meaning	None
2.	נַקְטַל	נִקְטַל	Nĭph'ăl	Reflexive, Reciprocal, *Passive*	נִ
3.	קַטַל	קִטֵּל קִטֵּל	Pi'ēl	Intensive Active	Dāghēš-forte in 2d radical
4.	קָטַל	קֻטַל	Pŭ'ăl	Intensive Passive	Dāghēš-forte and ֻ
5.	הַקְטַל	(הִקְטִל) הִקְטִיל	Hĭph'îl	Causative Active	(הִ) הַ
6.	הָקְטַל	הָקְטַל הָקְטַל	Hŏph'ăl	Causative Passive	(הָ) הָ
7.	הִתְקַטַל	הִתְקַטַּל הִתְקַטֵּל	Hĭthpă'ēl	Reflexive, Reciprocal	הִתְ and Dāghēš-forte

REMARKS.

1. An original penultimate ַ is attenuated to ָ, in Nĭph'ăl, Pi'ēl, and Hĭph'îl.

2. An original ultimate ַ is heightened through ָ to ָה, in some Pi'ēl, Hĭph'îl and Hĭthpă'ēl forms.

3. An original ultimate ַ is anomalously lengthened through ָ to ָי, in some Hĭph'îl forms.

4. An original penultimate ָ is deflected to ֻ (ŭ) in the Hŏph'ăl.

NOTES.[1]

1. Only six verbs out of about fourteen hundred have all these stems:— פָּקַד, יָלַד, יָדַע, חָלָה, גָּלָה, בָּקַע.

2. 379 verbs are found in Qăl only; 40 in Nĭph'ăl only; 68 in Pi'ēl only; 11 in Pŭ'ăl only; 58 in Hĭph'îl only; 6 in Hŏph'ăl only; 19 in Hĭthpă'ēl only.

3. In all, 1090 verbs have a Qăl stem; 433, a Nĭph'ăl stem; 405, a Pi'ēl stem; 188, a Pŭ'ăl stem; 503, a Hĭph'îl stem; 104, a Hŏph'ăl stem; 177, a Hĭthpă'ēl stem.

[1] Young's *Introduction to Hebrew*, pp. 16, 17.

63. THE QĂL PERFECT (ACTIVE).

TABULAR VIEW.

1. *He killed*	קָטַל		the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
2. *She killed*	קָטְלָה	= קָטַל	with ־ָה (originally ־ַת), the usual feminine sign.
3. *Thou* (m.) *killedst*	קָטַלְתָּ	= קָטַל	with תָּ, a fragment of the pronoun אַתָּה *thou* (m.).
4. *Thou* (f.) *killedst*	קָטַלְתְּ	= קָטַל	with תְּ, a fragment of the pronoun אַתְּ *thou* (f.).
5. *I killed*	קָטַלְתִּי	= קָטַל	with תִּי (for כִי), a fragment of אָנֹכִי *I*.
6. *They killed*	קָטְלוּ	= קָטַל	with וּ (earlier ון), the usual plural sign with verbs.
7. *Ye* (m.) *killed*	קְטַלְתֶּם	= קָטַל	with תֶּם, a fragment of the pronoun אַתֶּם *ye* (m.).
8. *Ye* (f.) *killed*	קְטַלְתֶּן	= קָטַל	with תֶּן, a fragment of the pronoun אַתֶּן *ye* (f.).
9. *We killed*	קָטַלְנוּ	= קָטַל	with נוּ, a fragment of the pronoun אֲנַחְנוּ *we*.

REMARKS.

1. [קָטַל־תְּ]; אָכַל־תְּ (3:18); שָׁמַע־תִּי (3:10); שָׁרַץ־וּ (1:21); נָתְנָה (3:12).
2. [קְטַלְתֶּן, קָטַלְתְּ, קְטַלְתֶּם]; הָיְתָה (1:2); צָחַקְתְּ (18:15); יָדַעְתֶּן (31:6).
3. שָׁרְצוּ = שָׁרַץ־וּ = שָׁרַץ־וּ; נָתְנָה = נָתַן־נָה = נָתַן־נָה (3:12); שָׁרְצוּ (1:21).
4. [קְטַלְתֶּן, קְטַלְתֶּם]; יְדַעְתֶּן = יָדַעְתֶּן; שְׁמַעְתֶּם = שָׁמַעְתֶּם (42:22); יְדַעְתֶּן (31:6).

1. The pronominal fragments used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af*-fixed to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

3. The vowel-terminations הָ_ (= *she*) and וּ (= *they*) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel (ă) of the stem; the change of the vowel to Šᵉwâ necessarily follows (§ **36.** 3).

4. The grave terminations תֶּם (= *ye* (m.)) and תֶּן (= *ye* (f.)) draw the tone from the ultimate syllable of the stem; the tone-long ־ָ under the first radical, no longer near the tone, is changed to Šᵉwâ (§ **36.** 3. N. 2).

64. *The Qăl Perfect (Stative).*

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Middle **A**	קָטַל	קָטְלָה	קָטְלוּ	קְטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְנוּ
Middle **E**	קָטַל	קָטְלָה	קָטְלוּ	קְטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְנוּ
Middle **O**	קָטַל	קָטְלָה	קָטְלוּ	קְטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְנוּ

1. דָּבַק (2:24); שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); שְׁמַעְתֶּם (42:22); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10).
2. זָקַן (18:12); זָקַנְתִּי (18:13); כָּבֵד (12:10); כְּבֵדָה (18:20); כְּבֵדָה;[1] יָבְשׁוּ;[2] אָהַב (37:3), *but* אֲהֵבוֹ (27:9); אֲהֵבוֹ (44:20).
3. יָכֹל (32:26); יָכְלוּ;[3] יָכֹלְתִּי (30:8); קָטַנְתִּי (32:11); שָׁכֹלְתִּי (43:14).

1. Verbs with ־ָ under the second radical of the Qăl stem (§ **58.** 2. *a* and Note 2) are inflected in the manner described in the preceding section (§ **63.**).

2. Verbs with ־ָ (heightened from ־ַ)[4] under the second radical (§ **58.** 2. *b* and Note 2), do not differ from those with ־ַ in the inflection of the Perfect, except that the ־ָ appears

a. In the Perfect 3 masc. sing., and

b. When restored in pause (§ **38.** 1), or before the tone.

3. Verbs with ־ֹ (heightened from ־ָ)[5] under the second radical (§ **58.** 2. *c*, and Note 2) retain the ō whenever the tone would rest upon it, and in pause.

---

[1] Judg. 20:34. [2] Joel 1:12. [3] Ex. 8:14.

[4] The following are Middle **E** verbs; those with † have *e* only in pause, or when pretonic:—אָהַב†, אָפַס, אָשַׁם†, בָּצַק, בָּעַר†, גָּדַל†, דָּבַק†, דָּשַׁן, זָקַן, חָדַל†, חָמַץ†, חָנַף†, חָסַר†, חָפַן, חָפַר (*blush*), חָצַב, טָהַר, טָמֵא, יָבֵשׁ (*be dry*), יָעֵף, יָצַב†, יָצָא†, יָרֵא, כָּבַד†, כָּשֵׁר, לָבַשׁ†, מָלֵא†, נָבַל, נָעַם, נָעַץ, עָנַג, עָצַם†, צָמֵא, קָדַשׁ†, קָטַן, קָרַב†, רָעֵב†, שָׁבַע†, שָׁגַב†, שָׁכַן, שָׁמַח, שָׁנֵא; *also* מֵת *for* מוּת.

[5] The following are the Middle **O** verbs: [אוֹר, בּוֹשׁ, טוֹב], גָּנַב, יָכַל, יָקַשׁ, קָטַן, [רוּם, שָׁכַל].

65. THE REMAINING PERFECTS.

[For the full inflection see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Nĭph'ăl	נִקְטַל	נִקְטְלָה	נִקְטְלוּ	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְנוּ
Pŭ'ăl	קֻטַּל	קֻטְּלָה	קֻטְּלוּ	קֻטַּלְתֶּם	קֻטַּלְנוּ
Hŏph'ăl	הָקְטַל	הָקְטְלָה	הָקְטְלוּ	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְנוּ
Pī'ēl	קִטֵּל[1]	קִטְּלָה	קִטְּלוּ	קִטַּלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְנוּ
Hĭthpă'ēl	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלָה	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ
Hĭph'îl	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילָה	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְנוּ

1. *a.* נִשְׁמַר (3:5); נִסְתְּרָה[2]; נִפְקְחוּ[3]; נִשְׁמַרְתֶּם[4]; נִדְבַּרְנוּ.[5]
   b. יָלַד (4:26). יָלְדָה (24:15); יָלְדוּ (6:1); יְלַדְתֶּם[6]; יָלַדְתִּי.[7]
   c. הָשְׁבַּרְתִּי[8]; הָשְׁלַכְתָּ[9]; הָכְרַת[10]; הָפַכְתָּ[11]; הָשְׁלְכוּ.[12]
2. *a.* דִּבֶּר (44:2); דִּבְּרָה (39:19); דִּבְּרוּ (45:15); דִּבַּרְתֶּם.[13]
   b. הִתְגַּדַּלְתִּי[14]; הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ[15]; הִתְקַדַּשְׁתֶּם[16]; הִתְגַּדַּלְתִּי.[17]
   c. הִגִּיד (3:11); הִגִּידָה[18]; הִגִּידוּ[19]; הִגַּדְתֶּם (45:13); הִגַּדְתָּ (12:18).

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

1. Three follow entirely the inflection of the Qăl Perfect, viz.,
   a. The Nĭph'ăl (נִקְטַל *from* נָקַטַל, § **61.** 1).
   b. The Pŭ'ăl (קֻטַּל, § **59.** 3).
   c. The Hŏph'ăl (הָקְטַל, also sometimes הָקְטַל, § **60.** 3).
2. Three present slight variations from the inflection of the Qăl, viz.,
   a. The Pī'ēl (קִטֵּל *and* קִטַּל, *from* קָטַל, § **59.** 1), in which the original ־ of the ultima is always restored before terminations beginning with a consonant.
   b. The Hĭthpă'ēl (הִתְקַטֵּל *and* הִתְקַטַּל, § **59.** 5), in which, also, original ă is restored, but the ultimate ă is sometimes attenuated to ĭ.
   c. The Hĭph'îl (הִקְטִיל, anomalous for הַקְטִל, *from* הַקְטַל, § **60.** 1), in which,
      (1) before the vowel-terminations ה֫ and וּ, the anomalous î is retained and *accented;* while
      (2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, the original ־ is everywhere restored.

[1] Or קִטַּל. [2] 2 Sam. 20:10. [3] Num. 5:13. [4] Deut. 2:4. [5] Mal. 3:13. [6] Jer. 22:26. [7] Jer. 20:14. [8] Lev. 5:23. [9] Joel 1:9. [10] Jer. 22:28. [11] Isa. 14:19. [12] Jer. 8:21. [13] Ex. 12:32. [14] Isa. 30:29. [15] Num. 11:18. [16] Lev. 11:44. [17] Ezek. 38:23. [18] 1 Sam. 25:19. [19] 2 Sam. 19:9.

66. THE QĂL IMPERFECT (ACTIVE).

TABULAR VIEW.

1.	*He will kill*	יִקְטֹל	= קְטֹל with יִ (*for* יְ), originally a pronominal root of the 3d person.
2.	*She will kill*	תִּקְטֹל	= קְטֹל with תִּ (*for* תַּ), the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed.
3.	*Thou* (m.) *wilt kill*	תִּקְטֹל	= קְטֹל with תִּ (*for* תָּ), a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה *thou* (m.).
4.	*Thou* (f.) *wilt kill*	תִּקְטְלִי	= קְטֹל with תִּ (see above), and יִ_, (cf. הִיא *she*) used as a sign of fem., cf. אַתְּי[1] *thou* (f.).
5.	*I shall kill*	אֶקְטֹל	= קְטֹל with אֶ (*for* אָ), a pronominal fragment, cf. אָנֹכִי *I*.
6.	*They* (m.) *will kill*	יִקְטְלוּ	= קְטֹל with יִ (see above), and וּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
7.	*They* (f.) *will kill*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	= קְטֹל with תִּ (see above) and נָה, perhaps a frag. of הֵנָּה *they* (f.).
8.	*Ye* (m.) *will kill*	תִּקְטְלוּ	= קְטֹל with תִּ (see above), and וּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
9.	*Ye* (f.) *will kill*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	= קְטֹל with תִּ (see above) and נָה, perhaps a frag. of אַתֶּנָּה *ye* (f.).
10.	*We shall kill*	נִקְטֹל	= קְטֹל with נִ (*for* נָ), a pronominal root, cf. נַחְנוּ *we*.

REMARKS.

1. The pronominal roots and fragments employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. Pre-fixes: יִ, תִּ, תִּ, תִּ, אֶ; יִ, תִּ, תִּ, תִּ, נִ

in all of which ִ is attenuated to ֶ, which under א is deflected to ֱ (ĕ).

b. Af-fixes: —, —, —, יִ_, —; וּ, נָה, וּ, נָה, —

2. The original stem of the Imperfect is קְטֹל (qṭŭl, not qᵉṭŭl), whence comes קְטֹל through the influence of the tone.

[1] אַתְּי is found in K'thibh seven times for אַתְּ *thou* (f.)

3. The vowel-terminations יִ_ (seldom יִן_) and וּ (seldom וּן) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Šʷwâ (§ **36.** 3. *a*).

4. The termination נָה (seldom ָן) does not receive the tone.

67. THE QĂL IMPERFECT (STATIVE).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	3 m. pl.	3 f. pl.
Impf. with ō	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
Impf. with ă	יִקְטַל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Impf. with ē	יִקְטֵל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטַלְנָה

1. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְּפְרוּ (7:7); יִגְּבְרוּ (7:18).

2. יִשְׁכַּב (30:15) *from* שָׁכַב; יִגְדַּל (21:8) *from* גָּדַל; יִגְּבְרוּ (7:18); תִּגְעוּ (3:3); אֶשְׁכַּל (27:45); יִצְמַח (2:5); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); יִשְׁמְעוּ (3:8).

3. יִתֵּן (1:17); תִּתֵּן (3:6); תֵּלֵךְ (3:14) *for* תְּוֹלֵךְ; יֵצֵא (4:16) *for* יִוָּצֵא.

1. Verbs Middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form יִקְטֹל (*orig.* yăq-ṭŭl), the inflection of which is given in § **66.**

2. Verbs Middle E and verbs Middle O, with some verbs Middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with ă instead of ō; this ă is treated like the ō.

Remark.—The Imperfect stem קְטַל, instead of קְטֹל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a guttural for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is נ, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form קְטֵל, i. e., ē instead of ō or ă. No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קָטַל, קָטֵל, and קָטֹל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, and יִקְטֵל, the ă in each case being original, while the ē and ō have come from ĭ and ŭ respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

68. *The Remaining Imperfects.*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	1 c. sg.	3 f. pl.
Nĭph'ăl	יִקָּטֵל (יִקָּטֶל)	תִּקָּטְלִי	אֶקָּטֵל	תִּקָּטַלְנָה (טַל)
Pi'ēl	יְקַטֵּל	תְּקַטְּלִי	אֲקַטֵּל	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה (טַל)
Hĭthpă'ēl	יִתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְּלִי	אֶתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה (טַל)
Pŭ'ăl	יְקֻטַּל	תְּקֻטְּלִי	אֲקֻטַּל	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה
Hŏph'ăl	יָקְטַל	תָּקְטְלִי	אָקְטַל	תָּקְטַלְנָה
Hĭph'îl	יַקְטִיל (יַקְטֶל)	תַּקְטִילִי	אַקְטִיל	תַּקְטֵלְנָה

1. יִפְרֹד (2:10); יִקְרָא (2:23); תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7); אֶסְתֵּר (4:14); יִוָּלֵד (4:18); וַיִּנָּחֵם (6:6); תִּשָּׁחֵת (6:11); תִּמָּלֵא (6:11); יִסָּכְרוּ (8:2); יִכָּלֵא (8:2).
2. יִקָּדֵשׁ (2:3); יִשָּׁלַח *for* יִשְׁלַח (8:7); יִדָּבֵר (8:15); תִּדָּבֵר (31:24).
3. תִּשְׁתַּפְּכָנָה[3]; יִתְלַקְּטוּ[1]; תִּתְהַלְּלִי[2]; יִתְעַצְּבוּ (6:6); יִתְחַבְּאוּ (3:8).
4. יִכָּפֵר[4]; תִּלָּקְטוּ[5]; יִסָּפֵר[6]; תָּקְטָר[7]; תִּשָּׁלְכִי[8].
5. תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); יַלְבִּשׁ (3:21); יַגִּידוּ (26:32); תַּשְׁחִיתוּן[9]; תַּשְׁבִּיתוּ[10]; יַשְׁכֵּן (3:24); תַּדְרֹשׁ (1:11); תַּגִּד (24:28); תַּשְׁלֵךְ (21:15); יַבְדֵּל (1:4).

1. *a.* The *stem* of the Nĭph'ăl Imperfect (*orig.*, hĭnqăṭăl) differs from that of the Nĭph'ăl Perfect (*orig.*, năqṭăl) in two particulars:—

(1) the first radical has a vowel, and consequently

(2) the characteristic prefix nă is strengthened to הַנְ, of which the ה is elided after a preformative, while the נ is assimilated and represented by Dāghēš-forte in the first radical.

Note.—The vowel of the ultima, generally ֶ, is frequently ֵ; cf. the interchange of these vowels in the Pi'ēl, and Hĭthpă'ēl.

b. In the *inflection* of the Nĭph'ăl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the pausal form with ֵ instead of ֶ;

(2) the use of either ֵ or ֶ before נָה;

(3) the occurrence of ֵ sometimes instead of ֱ under the pref. א.

2. *a.* The *stem* of the Pi'ēl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate ֵ is now restored.

[1] Jer. 49:4. [2] Judg. 11:3. [3] Lam. 4:1. [4] Isa. 27:9. [5] Isa. 27:12. [6] Ps. 88:12. [7] Lev. 6:15. [8] Ezek. 16:5. [9] Deut. 4:16. [10] Ex. 12:15.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pī'ēl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the use of Š'wâ under the preformatives, (compound Š'wâ under the guttural א);

(2) the use of either ֵ or ֶ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

3. *a.* The *stem* of the Hĭthpă'ēl Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, the ה being elided after a preformative.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hĭthpă'ēl Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either ֵ or ֶ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

4. The stem and inflection of the Pŭ'ăl and Hŏph'ăl present no peculiarities.

5. *a.* The *stem* of the Hĭph'îl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate ֶ is now restored.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hĭph'îl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the second form יַקְטֵל, used as a Jussive (§ 72. 2), and with Wāw Consecutive (§ 73. 3. *a.* (2)), the ֵ of which is regularly heightened from ֶ;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel ◌ִי before vowel-additions ◌ִי, וֹ;

(3) the occurrence of ֵ, rather than ◌ִי, before נָה.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable:

1. Name of stem,	Qăl,	Nĭph.,	Pī.,	Pŭ.,	Hĭph.,	Hŏph.,	Hĭthpă.
2. Preformative with vowel,	יִ	יִ	יִ	יִ	יִ	יִ	יִתְ
3. First radical with vowel,	קֹ	קִ	קִ	קִ	קִ	קָ	קַ

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and afformatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals:

3 m.	*He will*	יִ***	*They will*	יִ***וּ
3 f.	*She will*	תִּ***	*They will*	תִּ***נָה
2 m.	*Thou wilt*	תִּ***	*Ye will*	תִּ***וּ
2 f.	*Thou wilt*	תִּ***ִי	*Ye will*	תִּ***נָה
1 c.	*I shall*	אֶ***	*We shall*	נִ***

69. *The Imperatives.*

TABULAR VIEW.

	Impf.	Imv. 2 m. sg.	Imv. 2 f. sg.	Imv. 2 m. pl.	Imv. 2 f. pl.
Qăl with ō	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קִטְלִי	קִטְלוּ	קְטֹלְנָה
Qăl with ă	יִקְטַל	קְטַל	קִטְלִי	קִטְלוּ	קְטַלְנָה
Nĭph'ăl	יִקָּטֵל	הִקָּטֵל	הִקָּטְלִי	הִקָּטְלוּ	הִקָּטַלְנָה
Pi'ēl	יְקַטֵּל	קַטֵּל	קַטְּלִי	קַטְּלוּ	קַטֵּלְנָה
Hĭph'îl	יַקְטִיל	הַקְטֵל	הַקְטִילִי	הַקְטִילוּ	הַקְטֵלְנָה
Hĭthpă'ēl	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלִי	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה

1. *a.* יִזְכֹּר (8:1), זְכֹר;[1] יִכְתֹּב,[2] כְּתֹב;[3] יִשְׁכַּב (30:15), שְׁכַב.[4]

b. יַשְׁכֵּם (20:8), הַשְׁכֵּם;[9] תַּשְׁכִּים,[8] יַשְׁכֵּם;[7] תַּשְׁלֵךְ,[6] יַשְׁלֵךְ;[5]

c. תִּשָּׁמֵר (24:6), הִשָּׁמֶר;[10] תִּתְחַתֵּן,[11] הִתְחַתֵּן;[12] תִּשְׁלֵךְ,[5] הַשְׁלֵךְ;[7]

2. *a.* מִלְאוּ (1:22); כִּבְשָׁ(הָ) (1:28); שִׁמְעָנָה *for* שִׁמְעֶנָּה (4:23).

b. הַשְׁלִיכוּ (37:22), הַשְׁלִיכִי;[13] הַקְשֵׁב,[14] הַקְשִׁיבָה;[15] הַשְׁלֵךְ,[7]

1. The *stem* of the Imperative is the same in every case as that of the Imperfect; it will be noted, however, that

a. The Qăl has two forms, one (active) with ō, and one (stative) with ă.

b. The Hĭph'îl has a form corresponding to the Jussive Imperfect in ē (§ **72.** 2), rather than to the usual Imperfect, which has î.

c. The initial ה which was always elided after a preformative in the Perfect, appears in the Nĭph'ăl, Hĭph'îl, and Hĭthpă'ēl.

Note.—The pure passives Pŭ'ăl and Hŏph'ăl have no Imperative.

2. In the *inflection* of the Imperatives, it will be seen that

a. Before vowel-additions, the vowel of the stem becomes ֶ (except in the Hĭph'îl); and the short ĭ under the first radical of the Qăl f. sg., and m. pl., stands in a half-open syllable, the transliteration being qĭ-ṭ'lî, qĭ-ṭ'lû.

b. The Hĭph'îl Imv. has ē as its stem-vowel in the *m. sg.*, and *f. pl.*, but î in the *f. sg.* and *m. pl.*

Note 1.—The Imperative has no preformatives, and its affomatives are those of the Imperfect.

Note 2.—On the Imperative with הַ (cohortative) see § **72.** 3.

[1] Deut. 9:7. [2] Ex. 24:4. [3] Ex. 17:14. [4] 2 Sam. 13:5. [5] Isa. 2:20. [6] Ex. 7:10. [7] Ex. 7:9. [8] Judg. 9:33. [9] Ex. 8:16. [10] Judg. 13:13. [11] Deut. 7:3. [12] 1 Sam. 18:22. [13] Jer. 7:29. [14] Job 33:31. [15] Ps. 5:3.

70. THE INFINITIVES.

TABULAR VIEW.

Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Pŭ'ăl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
קָטוֹל	נִקְטֹל / הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	קֻטַּל	[הִתְקַטֵּל]	הַקְטֵל	הָקְטַל
קִטֹּל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	[קֻטַּל]	הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטִיל	הָקְטַל

1. אָכֹל (2:16); שָׁמוֹר;[1] זָכֹר;[2] הָנָתֹן;[3] נִכְסֹף (31:30); נִשְׁאֹל;[4] יָסֹר;[5] הָמְלֵחַ;[10] הָנָגֵד (*for* הַנְגֵד);[9] הַשְׁכֵּם;[7] הַבְדֵּל;[8] גְּנֹב (40:15); קוֹהּ;[6] [cf. דַּבֵּר[11]].
2. מְשֹׁל (1:18); שְׁמֹר (3:24); זְכֹר (9:16); *but* שְׁכַב (34:7); הָכֵרַת;[12] הַבְדִּיל[13] (1:18); בַּקֵּשׁ; הִתְכַּבֵּד.[14] דַּבֵּר (17:22);

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pŭ'ăl Infinitive Construct, or of a Hĭthpă'ēl Infinitive Absolute:—

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has

a. In the penult the vowel of the stem; the ־, which appeared in the Pi'ēl and Hĭph'îl Perfects being here restored to ־, as in the Imperfect and Imperative.

b. In the ultima everywhere a long vowel, viz.,

(1) ô (=â) in the Qăl, Nĭph'ăl, Pi'ēl, and Pŭ'ăl, the â being lengthened from an original ă (§ **30.** 6. *a*).

(2) ē in the Hĭph'îl and Hŏph'ăl.

Remark 1.—The Nĭph'ăl Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטֹל) based on the form of the stem appearing in the Perfect; the other (הִקָּטֵל), based on the form of the stem appearing in the Imperfect and Imperative.

Remark 2.—The Pi'ēl Infinitive Absolute is often found with ē in the ultima instead of ô.

Remark 3.—The ô in the Inf. Abs., arising always from â, is seldom written fully.

2. The Infinitive *Construct* has, in every case, the form of the stem to which the preformatives and afformatives of the Imperfect are added.

[1] Deut. 5:12. [2] Deut. 7:18. [3] Jer. 32:4. [4] 1 Sam. 20:6. [5] Ps. 118:18. [6] Ps. 40:2. [7] 1 Sam. 17:16. [8] Isa. 56:3. [9] Ruth 2:11. [10] Ezek. 16:4. [11] Ex. 4:14. [12] Num. 15:31. [13] 1 Sam. 10:2. [14] Nah. 3:15.

Remark.—Stative verbs, which have ă in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, ō in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with ă are very few.

Note 1.—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

Note 2.—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

71. *The Participles.*

TABULAR VIEW.

Qăl Active.	Qăl Stative.	Qăl Passive.	Nĭph'ăl.
קֹטֵל	קָטֵל	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל

	Pī'ēl.	Pŭ'ăl.	Hĭph'īl.	Hŏph'ăl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Impf.	יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל	יַקְטִיל	יָקְטַל	יִתְקַטֵּל
Part.	מְקַטֵּל	מְקֻטָּל	מַקְטִיל	מָקְטָל	מִתְקַטֵּל

1. *a.* רֹמֵשׂ (1:26); יֹצֵא (2:10); סֹבֵב (2:11); הֹלֵךְ (2:14); עֹבֵד (4:2).
   b. זָקֵן (18:11); כָּבֵד (13:2); שָׁלֵם (33:18); מָלֵא;[1] מֵת[2] *for* מָוֶת.
   c. אָרוּר (3:14); בָּרוּךְ (9:26); כָּתוּב;[3] קָרוּא;[4] שָׁבוּר.[5]
2. נֶחְמָד [*for* נֶחְמָד] (2:9); נִשְׁבָּר;[6] נִמְצָא (47:14); נִפְרָד;[7] נִקְרָא.[8]
3. מְרַבֵּר (27:6); מְבַקֵּשׁ (37:16); מְקַדֵּשׁ;[9] מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); מַבְדִּיל (1:6); מַשְׁחִית (6:13); מַמְטִיר (7:4); מְשֻׁלָּךְ.[10]

1. The Qăl stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:—

a. The Qăl *active* is קֹטֵל (sometimes קוֹטֵל) = qôṭēl *for* qâṭĭl; the ô being obscured from an original â, the ē heightened from ĭ.

b. The Qăl *stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 m. sg., קָטֵל (= qāṭēl); its use, however, is not so uniform as is that of the Qăl *active*.

c. What is called the Qăl *passive*, viz., קָטוּל (= qāṭûl *for* qăṭûl) is the only remnant of a lost passive stem; the û is unchangeable, but the ā, heightened from ă, is changeable.

---

[1] Jer. 5:27. [2] Gen. 20:3. [3] Deut. 28:61. [4] 1 Sam. 9:13. [5] Lev. 22:22. [6] Isa. 61:1. [7] Judg. 4:11. [8] Isa. 43:7. [9] Ezek. 48:11. [10] 2 Sam. 20:21.

2. The Nĭph'ăl Participle is the same as the Nĭph'ăl Perfect, with the vowel of the ultima heightened.

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מ has ־ under it in the Pī'ēl and Pŭ'ăl, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial ה of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is heightened under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note.—The מ is a fragment of the pronominal root מָה *what.*

72. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative.

1. אֶרְדָה (18:21) *I will go down;* אַהַרְגָה (27:41) *I will kill;* אֲגַדְּלָה (12:2) *I will make great;* אֲדַבְּרָה[1] *I will* (= must) *speak;* נִלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make brick;* נִשְׂרְפָה (11:3) *Let us burn;* נִכְרְתָה (31:44) *Let us make* (a covenant).

2. יְהִי (1:3) [cf. יִהְיֶה (1:29)] *Let there be;* יִרְב (1:22) [*from* יִרְבֶּה] *Let multiply;* אַל־תַּעַשׂ (22:12) [*from* תַּעֲשֶׂה] *Do not do;* תַּדְשֵׁא (1:11) [cf. תַּדְשִׁיא] *Let her cause to spring forth;* תּוֹצֵא (1:24) *Let her cause to go forth.*

3. זָכְרָה[2] *Think;* הִשָּׁבְעָה (21:23) *Swear thou;* חַלְּצָה[3] *Oh save;* הַגִּישָׁה (27:25) *Bring near;* הַקְשִׁיבָה[4] *Attend;* הַאֲזִינָה[5] *Give ear.*

Remark.—תְּהִי נָא (26:28); אַל־נָא יִחַר (18:30); לֶךְ־נָא (27:9); אוֹצִיאָה־נָא (19:8).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:—

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:—

a. This Imperfect is characterized by the ending ָה__, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Šᵉwâ. It is found *only* in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire*, *determination*, and, in the plural, *exhortation.*

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:—

a. This Imperfect is characterized, wherever possible, by a shortened form of the verb. It is found in *strong* verbs only in the Hĭph'îl

[1] 2 Sam. 14:15. [2] Neh. 5:19. [3] Ps. 6:5. [4] Ps. 5:3. [5] Ps. 5:2.

(viz., with ־ instead of ֵ_); but in *all* stems of verbs ל״ה (§ **100.**) and ע״ו (§ **94.**).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish, command;* with a negative, *dissuasion, prohibition.*

3. The *Cohortative* Imperative; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending ה_, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. Hĭph. Imv. changes ־ to ֵ_ before ה_.

Remark.—The modal idea in each of these forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle נָא, which is frequently found in connection with them.

Note.—It is to be remembered that verbal forms, not shortened or lengthened as above, may convey the ideas there indicated.

73. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Consecutive.

1. *a.* בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא...(1:1) וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה...(2) וַיֹּאמֶר...וַיְהִי....
(4) וַיַּרְא....וַיַּבְדֵּל....(5) וַיִּקְרָא....וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא....וַיְהִי....וַיְהִי
(6)...וַיֹּאמֶר....(7) וַיַּעַשׂ....וַיַּבְדֵּל....וַיְהִי....(8) וַיִּקְרָא....וַיְהִי
....וַיְהִי....(9) וַיֹּאמֶר....וַיְהִי....(10) וַיִּקְרָא....וּלְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם
קָרָא....וַיַּרְא.

b. [וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים] יְהִי מְאֹרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם.....וְהָיוּ
לְאֹתֹת....וְהָיוּ לִמְאוֹרֹת....
(3:22) פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וָחַי לְעֹלָם:

2. *a.* וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); וַיַּבְדֵּל (1:4); וַתּוֹצֵא (1:12).
וַיְהִי (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיְכַל (2:2); וְאֶחֱבָא (3:10); וְאֹכֵל (3:12).

b. וְהָיוּ (1:14); וְלָקַח (3:22); וְאָכַל (3:22); וָחַי (3:22).

3. *a.* וַיְהִי (1:3); וַיַּרְא (1:4); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַיַּבְדֵּל (1:7); וַתּוֹצֵא (1:12).
וַיִּקְם (4:8); וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיְיַצֶר (2:7); וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (2:2).
וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); וַיִּתֵּן (1:17); וַיִּבְרָא (1:21); וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (2:2).

Remark.—וַיִּלְבֵּשׁ, *but* וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם (3:21); וַיָּנַח *for* וַיְנִיחַ, *but* וַיְנִיחֻהוּ (2:15).

b.[1] וְהִכִּיתָ (3:20); וְשָׁלַחְתִּי (3:20); וְאַסַּפְתָּ (3:16); וְאָמַרְתִּי (3:13);
וְהִצַּלְתִּי (6:6); וְהוֹצֵאתִי (6:6); וְגָאַלְתִּי (6:6); וְנָתַתִּי (3:21);

[1] These cases are cited from Exodus.

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called Wāw Consecutive[1] is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language. Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed. The explanation of the construction belongs to the Syntax.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:—

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of *Wāw Consecutive.*

Note.—In poetry, the verb may be in the Imperfect even when separated from its conjunction by intervening words.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive.*

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:—

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is a strengthened form of וְ,[2] regularly written וַ; but

(1) the Dāghēš-forte may be omitted from a consonant which has only Šᵉwâ under it (§ **14.** 2), and

(2) before אֲ, in the first person, the Dāghēš-forte being omitted, the preceding ַ becomes ָ.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary Wāw Conjunctive, with its various pointings (§ **49.**).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the Cohortative (§ **72.** 1)[3]—a usage which is rare and late;

(2) in the second and third persons, an apocopated form exactly similar to that of the Jussive (§ **72.** 2);

(3) a form marked by the retrocession of the accent, and the

---

1 The name Waw Consecutive better expresses the syntactical force than Waw Conversive.

2 Ewald suggests that the ַ and the D. f. are the remains of אָז *then.*

3 Cf. וָאֶשְׁלְחָה (32:6); וַנָּנוּסָה (41:11); וַנִּפְתְּחָה (43:11); וָאֶתְּנָה (Num. 8:19); *also* Ez. 7:27—9:6, in which there are seventeen cases.

consequent vowel-shortening; but the accent does not recede, unless the syllable on which it will rest is an open one;

(4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

Remark.—With Wāw Consecutive the Hĭph'îl, therefore, has ē instead of î; but this î is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

Note 1.—With Wāw Consecutive, verbs ל״ה lose the final ending ה֫ (§ **100.** 5. *b*), and verbs ע״ו and ע״י have, in the Qăl, forms with ō and ē instead of û and î (§ **94.** 2. R. 4).

Note 2.—The cause of the retrocession of the accent, as well as of the choice of a shorter form, is found in the fact that the heavy prefix at the beginning of the word demands a lightening of the end of the word.

b. In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver[1] as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 f. sg., 3 c. pl., 2 m. pl., 2 f. pl.) which are already *Milra'*; (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 f. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hĭph'îl; (5) in the Qăl of verbs ל״א and ל״ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע״ע and ע״ו Qăls and Nĭph'ăls which end in ו and ה֫.

74. THE VERB WITH SUFFIXES.

1. *a.* [קָטַלְתִּי- *for* קָטַלְתָּ]; אֲכָלַתְהוּ (37:20); סְמַכְתָּנִי;[2] שְׁטַפְתָּנִי;[3] הִכְרַעְתָּנִי;[4] יְלַדְתָּנִי;[5] [קָטַלְתִּי- *for* קָטַלְתְּ]; מְצָאתָנוּ;[6] נְטַשְׁתָּנִי;[7] הֶעֱלִיתָנוּ;[8] צִמְּתָנִי;[9] [קְטַלְתִּיהוּ- *for* קְטַלְתֶּם]; נְתַתִּיהוּ (31:28); זְכַרְתָּנִי (40:14).

b. [קָטְלוֹ *for* קָטַלוֹ]; הָרְגוֹ (4:25) *for* הָרַגוֹ; בְּרָאָם (5:2) *for* דְּפָקוֹם (33:13) *for* דְּפָקוֹם; גְּמָלוֹךָ (50:17) *for* גְּמָלוֹךָ; בְּרָאָם.

Remarks.—אֲהֵבוֹ (44:20); אִשְּׁרוּנִי;[10] שְׁכֵחוּנִי (30:13); אֲבָבְךָ;[11] הִשְׁבִּיעֲךָ (50:6).

---

[1] *Use of the Tenses in Hebrew*, § 110.

[2] Isa. 63:5. [3] Ps. 69:3. [4] Num. 20:14. [5] Jer. 15:10. [6] Judg. 11:35.
[7] Ezek. 16:19. [8] Zech. 7:5. [9] Num. 20:5. [10] Jer. 2:32. [11] Num. 22:17.

c. [קָטַלוֹ־ךָ]; שְׁפָטוֹ־ם;[1] דִּרְשֵׁנִ־הוּ;[2] גְּמָלוֹךָ (50:17).
[קָטַל־הוּ]; נְתָנָ־ם; נְתָנוֹ (31:7) *for* נְתָנְ־הוּ;[3] בְּרָא־ם (5:2);
שְׁאֵלְךָ (32:18).[4] אֲהֵבְךָ;[5] שִׁלַּחֲךָ;[6] רְחֵמְךָ;[7]
[קָטַלְתָּנוּ], [קָטַלְתָּךְ]; see above, 1. *a*; אֲחָזָתָם;[8] אֲכָלָתַם.[9]

Remark.—הַרְגּוֹ (4:25) *for* הַרְגָּהוּ; יְדַעְתִּיו (18:19) *for* יְדַעְתִּיהוּ;
אֲחָזָתָהּ[11] *for* אֲחָזַתָּהּ; יְדָעָהּ (24:16) *for* יְדָעָהָ; יִלְדָתְהוּ[10] *for* יִלְדַתְהוּ.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of אֵת and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases restored, as

(1) the older תְ_, for the later הָ_ (3 sg. fem.);
(2) the older תִּי, for the later תְּ (2 sg. fem.);
(3) the older תּוֹ (= תּוּם), for the later תֶּם (2 pl. masc.).

Remark.—תַּ occurs for תָּ (2 m. sg.), often before נִי.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the Qăl,

(1) the tone-long ā of the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, becomes Šᵉwâ; while
(2) the ă of the second syllable, which has been volatilized before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is restored, and, in the open syllable, heightened.

Remark 1.—The ֵ of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

Remark 2.—The ultimate ֵ of the Pĭʿēl and Hĭthpăʿēl becomes ִ before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן, but is elsewhere rejected; while the ultimate î of the Hĭph'îl suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

(1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
(2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally ā, but before ךָ, כֶם, and כֶן, is Šᵉwâ.
(3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination תְ_, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have

[1] Deut. 25:1. [2] 1 Chron. 13:3. [3] Josh. 10:19. [4] Deut. 15:16. [5] Deut. 15:12. [6] 1 Sam. 20:22. [7] Deut. 13:18. [8] Ps. 48:7. [9] Hos. 2:14. [10] Ruth 4:15. [11] Jer. 49:24.

a helping-vowel, viz., ĕ (§ **37.** 2), before ךָ, but ă before ם and ן; the accent, peculiarly, is in every case on the penult.

Note 1.—This ā, heightened from ă, as well as the ־ volatilized from ă, is really the original final vowel of the verbal stem; קָטַל = qă-ṭă-lă, קָטָלַנִי = qă-ṭă-lă-nî; קָטָלָנוּ = qă-ṭă-lă-nû.

Note 2.—Certain contractions are quite frequent: (1) הוּ־ to וּ; (2) יהוּ־ to יוּ־; (3) תָּהוּ־ to תּוּ־; (4) הָ־ to ה־; (5) תָּהָ־ to תָּה־. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the ה is assimilated backward. In the fifth, the ה of the contracted form is merely a vowel-letter.

2. *a.* [תִּקְטָלוּ *for* תִּקְטָלָנָה]; תִּרְאֶנִי;[1] תַּחְשְׁבֵנִי;[2] תּוֹכִיחֵהוּ.[3]

b. [יִקְטָלֵנִי]; יִזְכְּרֵהָ;[6] אֶזְכְּרֵךָ;[5] יִשְׁפְּטֵנִי;[4] יִפְגְּשֵׁךָ (32:18);
[יִקְטָלֵנִי]; תִּשְׁכְּחֵנִי;[9] יִלְבְּשֵׁנִי (40:23); יִשְׁכְּחֵהוּ;[8]
[יִקְטָלֵנִי]; אֲצַוֶּרְךָ;[11] תִּלַּמְּדֵם;[10] יִשַּׁלְּחֵהוּ (3:23);
[יַקַּטֵּלְךָ]; יַלְבִּשֵׁם (37:20); נַשְׁלְכֵהוּ (3:21);[12]
[יַקְטִילֵנִי]

c. יַסְגִּירוּ־נִי;[13] תַּכְלִימוּהָ;[14] תַּשְׁלִיכֵהוּ;[15] see examples under *b.*

[יִקְטָלֵנוּ]; תִּזְכְּרֵנוּ;[16] אֶדְרְשֵׁנוּ (9:5); תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ (3:15); תְּאַכְלֵנָּה (3:17);

3. *a.* [קָטֹלְךָ]; אֲכָלְכֶם (2:17); אֲמָרְכֶם (3:5); בָּרְחֵךְ *but* בָּרְחֵךְ (35:1).

[קָטְלָה]; עָבְדָה (2:15); שָׁמְרָה (2:15); אָמְרֵם;[18] עָבְדֵנוּ.[19]

Remarks.—[קָטֹלְךָ]; לְבַקְּשֵׁךְ;[20] דַּבְּרִי;[21] דַּבְּרֵכֶם;[22] לְבַקְּשֵׁנִי.[23]

b. [קָטָלֵנִי]; זָכְרֵנִי;[24] שָׁמְרֵם;[25] שָׁמְרֵנִי;[26] עָזְרֵנוּ.[27]
[קָטְלָהּ]; עָזְרוּנִי;[28] תְּפִשׂוּם;[29] עִבְדֵהוּ.[30]
[קָטָלֵנִי]; שָׁמְעוּנִי (23:8); שָׁמְעֵנִי (23:11); הַשְׁלִיכֵהוּ;[31] הַשְׁמִיעֵנִי.[32]

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 *pl. fem.*) always becomes וּ.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that before suffixes,

---

1 Cant. 1:6. 2 Job 19:15. 3 Jer. 2:19. 4 1 Sam. 24:16. 5 Ps. 137:6. 6 Ps. 42:7. 7 1 Sam. 1:19. 8 Job 29:14. 9 Ps. 13:2. 10 Deut. 5:28. 11 Ps. 57:10. 12 Deut. 9:14. 13 1 Sam. 23:11. 14 Ruth 2:15. 15 Ex. 1:22. 16 Ps. 8:5. 17 Jer. 23:38. 18 Ps. 42:11. 19 Ex. 14:5. 20 1 Kgs. 18:10. 21 Ex. 12:31. 22 Ex. 19:9. 23 1 Sam. 27:1. 24 Judg. 16:28. 25 Ps. 16:1. 26 Prov. 4:21. 27 Josh. 10:6. 28 Josh. 10:4. 29 1 Kgs. 20:18. 30 1 Sam. 7:3. 31 Ps. 143:8. 32 Ex. 4:3.

(1) the ō of Qăl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes ־, but ŏ before ־ָךְ, ־ָכֶם, ־ָכֶן;

(2) the ă of Qăl forms ending in a consonant is retained and heightened;

(3) the ē of Pi'ēl forms ending in a consonant becomes ־, but ĕ before ־ָךְ, ־ָכֶם, ־ָכֶן; while the î of Hĭph'îl forms remains.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while

(2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally ē, but ־ before ־ָךְ, ־ָכֶם, ־ָכֶן; and é, rarely ā, before ־ָהּ;

(3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an*, which under the tone becomes én, of which the נ is generally assimilated.

Note 1.—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is really the accusative ending of the verbal form; while ē, the ordinary connecting-vowel heightened from ĭ (*which is for* ŭ), is the nominative ending.

Note 2.—In the ending ־ֵנּוּ (3 *m. sg.*) and ־ֶנָּה (3 *f. sg.*), the Dāghēš-forte in נ is for ה, of הוּ and הָ respectively, which has been assimilated backward.

3. In the case of *Inf's, and Imv's with suffixes*, it is to be noted that,

a. The Qăl *Infinitive* (construct) takes

(1) before ־ָךְ, ־ָכֶם, ־ָכֶן, generally, the form קְטָל (ŏ); but

(2) before other suffixes the form קָטְל, the ŏ, in both cases, standing in a half-open syllable.

(3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

Remark 1.—The Pi'ēl Infinitive shortens ־ to ־ before ־ָךְ, ־ָכֶם, ־ָכֶן.

Remark 2.—The Infinitive may take either the *verbal* suffix, ־ִנִי, or the *nominal* suffix ־ִי, the former being the object, the latter, the subject of the Inf.

b. The Qăl *Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the Impf.,

(1) in the 2 *m. sg.*, follows the analogy of the Infinitive;

(2) in the 2 *m. pl.*, suffers no change;

(3) in the 2 *f. pl.*, has the form קִטְלוּ instead of קִטְלְנָה.

Remark 1.—The Imperative in ă retains and lengthens the ă, as does the Imperfect.

Remark 2.—In the Hĭph'îl, the form הַקְטִיל is used instead of הַקְטֵל.

Note.—The Participles, before suffixes, are treated like nouns.

75. General View of the Strong Verb.

Mood or Tense.	1. Qăl.	2. Nĭph'ăl.	3. Pi'ēl.	4. Pŭ'ăl.	5. Hĭthpă'ēl.	6. Hĭph'îl.	7. Hŏph'ăl.
Perfect (3 m. sg.)	קָטַל[1]	נִקְטַל	קִטֵּל[2]	קֻטַּל	הִתְקַטֵּל[3]	הִקְטִיל	הָקְטַל
Imperfect (3 m. sg.)	יִקְטֹל[4]	יִקָּטֵל	יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	יַקְטִיל[5]	יָקְטַל
Imperative	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	——	הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטֵל	——
Infinitive Absolute	קָטֹל	הִקָּטֹל[6]	קַטֵּל[7]	קָטֹל	wanting	הַקְטֵל	הָקְטַל
Infinitive Construct	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	want'g	הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטִיל	הָקְטַל
Participle Active	קוֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מַקְטִיל	
Participle Passive	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל		מְקֻטָּל			מָקְטָל

REMARKS.

1. The Qăl is the simple verb-stem (§ **58.**).

2. The Nĭph'ăl has in every form the letter נ; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by Dāghēš-forte in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ **61.**).

3. The Pi'ēl has everywhere (1) the vowel ־ַ under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a Dāghēš-forte characteristic in the second radical (§ **59.** 1).

4. The Pŭ'ăl has everywhere (1) the vowel ־ֻ under the first radical, and (2) a Dāghēš-forte characteristic in the second radical (§ **59.** 3).

5. The Hĭthpă'ēl is the same as the Pi'ēl (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הִתְ prefixed (§ **59.** 5).

6. The Hĭph'îl has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel ־ִ under the *preformative* (§ **60.** 1).

7. The Hŏph'ăl has in all forms the vowel ŏ (or ŭ) under the *preformative* (§ **60.** 3).

---

1 Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, קָטֵל, קָטֹל.

2 Cf. also the form with original ־ַ in the ultima, קִטַּל.

3 Cf. also the form with original ־ַ in the ultima, הִתְקַטַּל.

4 Cf. also the forms with ־ַ and ־ֶ, יִקְטַל, יִקְטֶל.

5 Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Waw Consecutive, וַיַּקְטֵל.

6 Cf. also the form which is based on the Perfect stem, נָקְטֹל.

7 Cf. also the form with ־ֶ קַטֶּל which is frequently substituted for קַטֵּל.

76. The Most Common Strong Verbs.

[In the following list, Q.* designates a Qal with *a* in the *Imperfect* and *Imperative*; Pi.* designates a Pi'el with *a* in the Perfect 3 m. sg.]

(1) בָּגַד (Q.)[1] *Deal treacherously;* (2) בָּרַל (Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Divide;* (3) בָּקַשׁ (Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Seek;* (4) בָּשַׁל (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Boil;* (5) גָּדַל (Q.* Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be great;* (6) גָּזַל (Q. Nĭ.) *Tear away;* (7) גָּמַל (Q.) *Deal well or ill with;* (8) גָּנַב (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Steal;* (9) דָּבַק (Q.* Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Cleave to;* (10) דָּבַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.[2] Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Speak;* (11) דָּרַשׁ (Q. Nĭ.) *Tread, seek;* (12) זָכַר (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Remember;* (13) זָמַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Sing;* (14) זָקֵן (Q.* Hĭ.) *Be old;* (15) טָמַן (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Secrete;* (16) כָּבֵד (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be heavy;* (17) כָּבַס (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hŏthp.) *Wash;* (18) כָּלַם (Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Be ashamed;* (19) כָּפַר (Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp. Nĭthp.[3]) *Cover;* (20) כָּשַׁל (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Stumble;* (21) כָּתַב (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Write;* (22) לָבַשׁ (Q.* Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Put on;* (23) לָכַד (Q. Nĭ. Hĭthp.) *Capture;* (24) לָמַד (Q.* Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Learn;* (25) לָקַט (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Gather;* (26) מָכַר (Q. Nĭ. Hĭthp.) *Sell;* (27) מָלַט (Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Escape;* (28) מָלַךְ (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Be king;* (29) מָשַׁךְ (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Prolong;* (30) מָשַׁל (Q. Hĭ.) *Rule;* (31) סָגַר (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Close;* (32) סָמַךְ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Sustain;* (33) סָפַד (Q. Nĭ.) *Mourn;* (34) סָפַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Number;* (35) סָתַר (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Conceal;* (36) פָּלַט (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Escape;* (37) פָּקַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp. Hŏthp.) *Visit;* (38) פָּשַׁט (Q.* Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Strip off;* (39) צָדַק (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be righteous;* (40) צָפַן (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Conceal;* (41) קָבַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Bury;* (42) קָדַם (Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be before;* (43) קָדַשׁ (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ.* Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be holy;* (44) קָצַף (Q. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be wroth;* (45) קָשַׁר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Bind, conspire;* (46) רָבַץ (Q.* Hĭ.) *Crouch;* (47) רָגַז (Q.* Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Tremble;* (48) רָגַל (Q. Pĭ. Tĭph'ēl)[4] *Tread, spy;* (49) רָכַב (Q.* Hĭ.) *Ride;* (50) שָׂכַל (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be wise;* (51) שָׂכַר (Q. Nĭ. Hĭthp.) *Hire;* (52) שָׁבַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.* Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Break in pieces;* (53) שָׁבַת (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Cease, rest;* (54) שָׁטַף (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Overflow;* (55) שָׁכַל (Q.* Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be bereaved;* (56) שָׁכַם (Hĭ.) *Rise early;* (57) שָׁלַךְ (Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Cast, send;* (58) שָׁמַד (Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Destroy;* (59) שָׁמַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭthp.) *Keep;* (60) שָׁפַל (Q.* Hĭ.) *Become low;* (61) שָׁקַט (Q. Hĭ.) *Be quiet;* (62) תָּפַשׂ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Catch.*

---

1 Ordinarily with *o* in Impf., but with *a*, Mal. 2:10.

2 Generally דִּבֶּר, in pause דִּבֵּר.

3 The Nithpa'el is a rare stem, passive of Hithpa'el.

4 The Tiph'el is a rare stem.

XI. The Weak Verb.

77. *Weak Verbs.*

1. עָזַב (2:24); הָפַךְ (3:24); בָּרַךְ (1:28); רָחַף (1:2); שָׁלַח (3:22); שָׁמַע (3:8).
2. נָתַן (1:17); נָטַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); סָבַב (2:11); חָיַי (3:22); אָרַר (3:14).
3. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); יָשַׁב (4:16) *for* וָשַׁב; יָצַר (2:8); יָטַב (4:7). שׁוּף (3:15); שׁוּב (3:19); מוּת (3:3); שִׂים (2:8); בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); עָלָה (2:6) *for* עָלַו; רָאָה (1:4) *for* רָאַו; קָנָה (4:1) *for* קָנַו.

Weak verbs (§ **56.** 2) may be classified, according to the character of the weak consonant or consonants which they contain, as,

1. *Guttural;* these are called

a. Pē (פ) Guttural, when the *first* radical is a guttural (§ **78.**).

b. ʿAyĭn (ע) Guttural, when the *second* radical is a guttural (§ **80.**).

c. Lāmĕdh (ל) Guttural, when the *third* radical is a guttural (§ **82.**).

2. *Contracted;* these are called

a. Pē Nûn (פ״נ), when the first radical is נ (§ **84.**).

b. ʿAyĭn Doubled (ע״ע), when the second and third radicals are alike (§ **86.**).

3. *Quiescent;* these are called

a. Pē ʾAlĕph (פ״א), when the first radical is א and is quiescent (§ **88.**).

b. Pē Wāw (פ״ו), when the first radical was originally ו (§ **90.**).

c. Pē Yôdh (פ״י), when the first radical was originally י (§ **92.**).

d. ʿAyĭn Wāw or ʿAyĭn Yôdh (ע״ו or ע״י), when the *second* radical is ו or י (§§ **94, 96.**).

e. Lāmĕdh ʾAlĕph (ל״א), when the *third* radical is א (§ **98.**).

f. Lāmĕdh Hē (ל״ה), when the third radical, ו or י, is supplanted by the vowel-letter ה (§ **100.**).

Note 1.—These technical terms are derived from the verb פָּעַל, which was formerly used as a paradigm-word; פ = *first*, ע = *second*, ל = *third*.

Note 2.—A single verb-stem may, of course, have the peculiarities of two or even three classes.

78. *Verbs* פ' *Guttural.*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl with ō in Impf.	Qăl with ă in Impf.	Nĭph'ăl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
Perf.	עָטַל	עָטַל	נֶעְטַל	הֶעְטִיל	הָעְטַל
Impf.	יֶעְטֹל	יֶעְטַל	יֵעָטֵל	יַעְטִיל	יָעְטַל
Imv.	עְטֹל	עְטַל	הֵעָטֵל	הַעְטֵל	———
Inf. abs.	עָטוֹל	עָטוֹל	הֵעָטֵל[1]	הַעְטֵל	הָעְטַל
Inf. const.	עְטֹל	עְטֹל	הֵעָטֵל	הַעְטִיל	הָעְטַל
Part. act.	עֹטֵל	עֹטֵל		מַעְטִיל	
Part. pass.	עָטוּל	עָטוּל	נֶעְטָל		מָעְטָל

1. [יֶעְטֹל]; וְהָרָאָה (1:9); אֶחְבָּא (3:10); יֹאכַל (6:21); יְהַפֵּךְ.[2]
2. *a.* [יֶעְטֹל]; יַעֲלֶה (2:6); תַּעֲבֹד (4:12); יַעֲזָב- (2:24); יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).
   b. [יֶעְטַל]; נֶעֱטַל; [הֶעְטִיל]; יְחַזֵּק (41:56); נְהַפֵּךְ;[3] תְּחַדֵּל;[4] הֶחֱזִיק;[5] הֶעְבִּיר (47:21); *but* יְהִיה- (1:29); יְחִיֶה (31:32); יֶאֱסֹף (29:22).
3. *a.* עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); עֲבֹד (2:5); אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); אֲרוּרָה (3:17); הֲרָגוֹ (4:25); עֲשֹׂה (6:14); אֱמֹר *whence* לֵאמֹר (1:22); אֱכֹל (47:24); אֱסֹף.[6]
   b. נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); אֶעֱשֶׂה (2:18); [הֶעְטַל]; *see also above,* 2. *a. b.*
   c. נֶחְמָד (2:9); יַחְשְׁבֶהָ (15:6); יַחְגֹּר;[7] תְּחַדֵּל;[4] נְהַפֵּךְ;[3]
   d. יְהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8); יְעַבְּדוּךָ (27:29); יַעַבְרוּ (37:28); נְהַפְּכוּ.[8]
   e. הֶעְמַדְתָּ,[9] *but* וְהַעְמִדְתָּ;[10] יֶאֱסֹף (29:22) *but* יַאַסְפוּ.[11]

Verbs, whose first radical is a guttural, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ **42.** 1–3):—

1. *The guttural refuses to be doubled;* hence the Dāghēš-forte, representing נ, in the Nĭph'ăl Impf., Imv., and Inf's, is rejected, and the preceding ֶ heightened to ֵ (even before ח).

2. *The guttural prefers before it the guttural or* a*-class vowels;* hence
   a. In the Qăl Impf. with ō, and in the Qăl Impf. of verbs ל״ה (§ **100.**), the original ă of the preformative is restored; while

1 The form נֵעָטֹל is also common.
2 Ex. 14:5. 3 Ex. 7:15. 4 Ruth 1:18. 5 Dt. 22:25. 6 Num. 21:16. 7 Lev. 8:7. 8 Ex. 7:17. 9 Ps. 31:9. 10 Num. 3:6. 11 Ex. 4:29.

b. In the Qăl Impf. with ֶ, in the Nĭph'ăl Perf. and Part., and in the Hĭph'îl Perf., the preformative vowel (ĭ) is deflected, under the influence of the following guttural, to ĕ.

Remark 1.—A few cases occur of forms like יֵעְטֹל or יִעְטֹל.

Remark 2.—The ה and ח of הָיָה and חָיָה do not affect a preceding ĭ, which stands with them in a closed syllable.

3. *The guttural prefers compound to simple* Šᵉwâ;

a. When the first radical would be initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Šᵉwâ (half-vowel), it takes instead ֲ, or, particularly in the case of א, ֳ.

b. When the first radical would be medial, and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would close a syllable (i. e., have under it a syllable-divider), it receives, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, an inserted compound Šᵉwâ, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel; thus, ֲֶ, ֲֶ, ֳָ, ֳָ, ֳֹ, ֳֹ (ŏ).

c. Very frequently, however, the strong gutturals are allowed to close a syllable, no compound Šᵉwâ being inserted.

d. When, in inflection, a compound Šᵉwâ would come to stand before a simple Šᵉwâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Šᵉwâ is changed to its corresponding short vowel, and the syllable thus formed is *half-open* (§ **26.** 4).

e. The combination ֲ ֲ very frequently becomes ֶ ֲ, when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הָיָה and חָיָה have a syllable-divider (ָ), according to *c* (above), when medial and vowelless; but a half-vowel (ֳ), when initial and without a full vowel.

79. THE MOST COMMON 'פ GUTTURAL VERBS.[1]

[In the following list those with the Qal indicated by Q. have for their Imperfect a form like יֵעְטֹל; Q.* indicates an Imperfect like יֶעֱטַל; Q.†, like יֵעֲטֹל; Q.**, like יֵעֶטַל; Q.††, like יֵעֲטַל or יֵעְטַל; Hi. indicates a Perfect like הֶעֱטִיל, *but* Hi.*, like הֶעְטִיל; Ni., a Perfect like נֶעֱטַל, *but* Ni.*, like נֶעְטַל.]

(1) אָבַל (Q.* Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Mourn.* (2) אָמַץ (Q.* Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be established.* (3) אָסַף (Q.†† Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Gather.* (4) אָסַר (Q.†† Nĭ.* Pŭ.) *Bind.* (5) אָשַׁם (Q.** Nĭ.* Hĭ.*) *Be guilty, destroy.* (6) הָפַךְ (Q. Nĭ.* Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Overturn;* (7) חָבַר (Q. Pĭ. (with ult. ă) Pŭ. Hĭ.* Hĭthp.) *Join;* (8) חָבַשׁ (Q. Q.* Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Bind, gird;* (9) חָגַר (Q†.) *Gird;* (10) חָדַל (Q.** Hĭ.) *Cease;* (11) חָזַק (Q.* Pĭ. (with ult. ă)

[1] In § 101*b* will be found the most common 'פ guttural verbs which are also ל"ה.

Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be strong;* (12) חָכַם (Q.** Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.* Hĭthp.) *Be wise;* (13) חָלַף (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Change;* (14) חָלַץ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Draw out;* (15) חָלַק (Q. Nĭ.* Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Distribute;* (16) חָמַל (Q.†) *Pity, spare;* (17) חָפַץ (Q.† Q.**) *Delight;* (18) חָצַב (Q.† Nĭ.* Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Dig;* (19) חָקַר (Q.† Nĭ.* Pĭ.) *Search;* (20) חָשַׁב (Q.† Nĭ.* Pĭ. (with ult. ă) Hĭthp.) *Think, impute;* (21) חָשַׂךְ (Q.† Nĭ.*) *Withhold;* (22) חָתַם (Q.† Nĭ.* Pĭ. Hĭ.*) *Seal;* (23) עָבַד (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Serve;* (24) עָבַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. (with ult. ă) Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Pass over;* (25) עָזַב (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Abandon;* (26) עָזַר (Q. Q.† Nĭ. Hĭ.*) *Assist;* (27) עָמַד (Q. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Stand;* (28) עָצַר (Q.† Nĭ.*) *Restrain;* (29) עָשַׁק (Q. Pŭ.) *Oppress.*

80. *Verbs ע Guttural.*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl (1).	Pŭ'ăl (1).	Pi'ēl (2).	Pŭ'ăl (2).	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perf.	קָאַל	נִקְאַל	קִאֵל	קֻאַל	קִחֵל	קֻחַל	הִתְקָאֵל
Impf.	יִקְאַל	יִקָּאֵל	יְקָאֵל	יְקֻאַל	יְקַחֵל	יְקֻחַל	יִתְקָאֵל
Imv.	קְאַל	הִקָּאֵל	קָאֵל		קַחֵל		הִתְקָאֵל
Inf. abs.	קָאוֹל	הִקָּאֵל	קָאֵל		קַחֵל		
Inf. const.	קְאַל	הִקָּאֵל	קָאֵל		קַחֵל		הִתְקָאֵל
Part. act.	קֹאֵל		מְקָאֵל		מְקַחֵל		מִתְקָאֵל
Part. pass.	קָאוּל	נִקְאָל		מְקֻאָל		מְקֻחָל	

1. *a.* וַיְבָרֶךְ [6]; נֵאוֹן [5]; נֵאר [4]; שְׁאֵלוּ *but also* מֵאֲנֵתֶם [3]; גְּאָלָנוּ [2]; בְּאֵר [1] (1:22); וַיְגָרֶשׁ (3:24); גָּרַשְׁתָּ (4:14); בָּרָךְ (28:6); יְבָרֵךְ.[7]
   b. הִטָּהֲרוּ [10]; רְחַץ [9]; נֶחֱמוּ [8]; שָׂחֵת (6:17); נֶחֱמַתִּי (6:7); מְרֻחָפֶת (1:2); יְמַהֵר (18:6). (45:13);
2. *a.* אֶחָר [18]; שְׁאַל [17]; גָּאַל [16]; יְבַעֵר [15]; תִּגְאַל [14]; יְבָחַר (34:19); לְהַט.[19]
   b. שְׁאֵלִי [26]; טְחֵנִי [25]; שְׁאֵבִי [24]; צְעָקִי [23]; נֶחֱמוּ [22]; טְעָנוּ [21]; שְׁחָטוּ [20];
   c. יְמַהֵר [13]; יְבַעֵר [13]; תִּשְׁחַת (6:11); יִגְאַל [29]; גְּאַל [28]; שְׁאַל [27]; יְמַהֵר (18:6).
3. נִבְהֲלוּ [12]; כְּעַסוּנִי [11]; [30] cf. also the words cited under 2. *b*.

[1] Deut. 1:5. [2] Mal. 1:7. [3] Ex. 16:28. [4] Ps. 109:10. [5] Lam. 2:7. [6] Num. 16:30. [7] 2 Sam. 7:29. [8] Isa. 40:1. [9] Prov. 30:12. [10] Gen. 35:2. [11] Deut. 13:6. [12] Deut. 32:21. [13] 1 Kgs. 14:10. [14] Gen. 13:11. [15] Ruth 4:4. [16] Ex. 3:3. [17] Ruth 4:6. [18] Deut. 4:32. [19] Mal. 3:19. [20] Ex. 12:21. [21] Gen. 45:17. [22] Isa. 40:1. [23] Jer. 22:20. [24] Nah. 3:14. [25] Isa. 47:2. [26] Jer. 48:19. [27] Josh. 15:18. [28] Ruth 4:4. [29] Lev. 25:30. [30] Ex. 15:15.

Verbs, whose second radical is a guttural, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1–3):—

1. *The guttural refuses to be doubled;* but

a. While in the case of א (generally), and of ר (always), the preceding vowel is heightened (ă to ā, ĭ to ē, ŭ to ō),

b. In the case of the stronger gutturals, viz., ע (prevailingly), ה and ח (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short in a half-open syllable, the doubling being *implied* (§ 42. 1. *b*).

Note 1.—Heightening of ŭ to ō in the Pŭʿăl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĭ or ă of the Pĭʿēl.

Note 2.—In a few verbs, especially those with א, the vowel is heightened in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

Note 3.—The vowel which is heightened on account of the rejection of Dāghēš-forte is unchangeable.

2. *The guttural prefers the guttural or a-class vowels;* this is seen

a. In the occurrence of ă, *after* the guttural, in the Qăl Impf. and Imv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the Pĭʿēl Perf., rather than ē.

b. In the occurrence of ă, *before* the guttural, in the Qăl Imv. fem. sg. and masc. plur.; this ă arising from ־ is in a half-open syllable. But it is to be noted that

c. In the Qăl Inf. const., the usual ō remains unchanged; and likewise the ultimate ē in the Nĭphʿăl and Pĭʿēl Imperfects.

3. *The guttural prefers compound to simple* Šᵉwâ; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of ־ under the second radical instead of ־ (half-vowel).

Note 1.—No Pĭʿēl Inf. abs. of an ע guttural verb occurs; there is always substituted for it the form of the Inf. const.

Note 2.—As a matter of fact, the guttural exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

81. The Most Common ע Guttural Verbs.

[In the following list Q.* indicates an Imperfect like יִקְאַל; Pi.*, Pu.* and Hithp.* indicate that in these stems Daghes-forte is implied.]

(1) גָּאַל (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Redeem;* (2) מָאַן (Pĭ.) *Refuse;* (3) שָׁאַל (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Ask;* (4) בָּהַל (Nĭ. Pĭ.* Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Confound;* (5) טָהֵר (Q. Pĭ.* Pŭ. Hĭthp.*) *Be clean;* (6) מָהַר (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.*) *Hasten;* (7) קָהַל (Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Congregate;* (8) בָּחַר (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.*) *Choose;* (9) כָּהַר

(Nĭ. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Hide;* (10) לָחַם (Q. Nĭ.) *Fight;* (11) פָּחַד (Q. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Tremble;* (12) רָחַב (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Be enlarged;* (13) רָחַם (Pĭ.* Pŭ.*) *Have mercy;* (14) רָחַץ (Q. Pŭ.* Hĭthp.) *Wash;* (15) רָחַק (Q. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Be far off;* (16) שָׂחַק (Q. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Laugh;* (17) שָׁחַט (Q. Nĭ.) *Kill;* (18) שָׁחַת (Nĭ. Pĭ.* Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Destroy;* (19) בָּעַר (Q. Pĭ.* Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Consume;* (20) כָּעַס (Q. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Provoke;* (21) פָּעַל (Q.) *Do;* (22) צָעַק (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Cry;* (23) בָּרַךְ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Bless;* (24) גָּרַשׁ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Drive out;* (25) זָרַק (Q.* Pŭ.) *Sprinkle;* (26) טָרַף (Q.* Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Tear, rend;* (27) כָּרַת (Q.* Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Cut;* (28) פָּרַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Separate, divide;* (29) פָּרַץ (Q.* Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Break forth;* (30) פָּרַשׂ (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Spread out;* (31) צָרַף (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Refine;* (32) קָרַב (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.* Hĭ.) *Draw near;* (33) שָׂרַף (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Burn;* (34) שָׁרַת (Pĭ.) *Minister.*

82. VERBS ל GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Hĭph'īl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perf.	קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קִטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Impf.	יִקְטַח	יִקָּטַח	יְקַטֵּח	יַקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח
Imv.	קְטַח	הִקָּטַח	קַטֵּח	הַקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Inf. abs.	קָטוֹחַ	נִקְטֹחַ	קַטֵּחַ	הַקְטֵיחַ	———
Inf. const.	קְטֹחַ	הִקָּטַח	קַטֵּחַ	הַקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Part. act.	קֹטֵחַ		מְקַטֵּחַ	מַקְטִיחַ	מִתְקַטֵּחַ
Part. pass.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטָח			

1. *a.* יִצְמַח (2:5); יִפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22);[1]

b. יִוָּדַע (41:31); יִשָּׁבַע (31:53); הִלָּקַח;[2] שָׁלַח;[3] יִנָּגַע (12:17); יִשְׁלַח (8:7); שָׁלַח;[4] שָׁלַח [Inf.] (8:10); יַצְמַח (2:9); יִשָּׁבַע (50:25); הוֹשַׁע;[5] הוֹדַע;[6] יִתְנַגַּח;[7] הִתְוַדַּע (45:1);

But cf.: זֹרַע (1:29); יִרַע (3:5); מְזַבֵּחַ;[8] מְשִׁתַּגַּע;[9] *and* שְׁלֹחַ;[10] הָמְלַח;[14] הַשְׁבַּע;[13] הַגְבַּהַּ;[12] פַּתַּח;[11]

[1] Ex. 4:4. [2] 1 Sam. 4:19. [3] Ex. 9:7. [4] Ex. 4:23. [5] Jer. 31:7. [6] Prov. 9:9. [7] Dan. 11:40. [8] 1 Kgs. 3:3. [9] 1 Sam. 21:15. [10] Deut. 22:7. [11] Isa. 58:6. [12] Isa. 7:11. [13] Ex. 13:19. [14] Ezek. 16:4.

c. מַזְרִיעַ (1:11); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); זָרַע[1]; פָּתוּחַ[2]; פָּתַח[3]; שָׁלַח[4];
אֶשְׁלַח[11]; בְּקַע[10]; יִשְׁמַע[9]; זָרַע[8]; לִשְׁמֹחַ[7]; לִפְתֹּחַ[6]; נִשְׁלוֹחַ[5];

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under *b*.]

d. הֶמְלַחְתָּ[16]; הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי[15]; שָׁכַחְתִּי[14]; לָקַחְתָּ[13]; יָדַעְתָּ[12];

2. תִּפְקָחֶנָּה (3:7); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); יָדַעְתִּי (4:9); לָקַחְתָּ (3:19).
נִשְׁלַחְתָּ (26:29); שִׁלַּחְתָּ[17]; בִּשַּׁלְחֲךָ[19]; שִׁלַּחְתָּ[18]; שִׁלַּחֲךָ[17];

Verbs whose *third* radical is a guttural exhibit, according to § **42.** 1–3, the following peculiarities:—

1. *The guttural prefers the guttural or* a*-class vowels;* this is seen

a. In the occurrence of ă, *before* the guttural, in the Qăl Impf. and Imv. (where ă was a collateral form), rather than ō, even in active verbs.

b. In the restoration of ē to the original stem-vowel ă (§ **62.** R. 2) in all Nĭph., Pĭ., Hĭph., and Hĭthp. forms except Inf's abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a Păthăḥ-furtive (§ **42.** 2. *d*) before a final guttural when the latter is preceded

(1) by a naturally long vowel, ◌ִי, ◌ֵ, or ◌ָ, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as ō in the Qăl Inf. construct;

(3) by the tone-long ē, which is retained *in pause* and also in the Inf's abs. and Part's, because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., Păthăḥ, before the guttural, in the 2 *f. sg.* of the various Perfects.

2. *The guttural prefers compound to simple* Šᵉwâ; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple Šᵉwâ (syllable-divider) being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nĭph'ăl Inf. abs. is נִקְטֹחַ following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ **70.** 1. R. 1).

Note 2.—The Pĭ'ēl Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (cf. the ע guttural verb § **80.** 3. N. 1), except that the former, being treated as a noun, retains the ◌ִי and takes Păthăḥ-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Măppîq) as their third radical are ל guttural, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ **100.**).[20]

---

[1] Ps. 97:11. [2] Num. 19:15. [3] Deut. 15:8. [4] Num. 22:37. [5] Esth. 3:13. [6] Isa. 45:1. [7] Ps. 106:5. [8] Deut. 21:4. [9] 1 Sam. 1:13. [10] Job 28:10. [11] Ex. 5:2. [12] 1 Kgs. 2:15. [13] Ezek. 22:12; cf. 1 Kgs. 14:3. [14] Isa. 17:10; cf. Jer. 13:25. [15] Ezek. 27:33. [16] Ezek. 16:4. [17] Jer. 28:15. [18] 1 Sam. 21:3. [19] Deut. 15:18.

[20] The following is a list of these verbs: גָּבַהּ *be high;* כָּמַהּ *long for;* נָהָה (in Hithpalpel) *delay;* נָגַהּ *shine;* תָּמַהּ *be astonished.*

83. The Most Common ל' Guttural Verbs.

(1) גָּבַהּ (Q. Hĭ.) *Be high;* (2) בָּטַח (Q. Hĭ.) *Trust;* (3) בָּרַח (Q. Hĭ.) *Flee;* (4) זָבַח (Q. Pĭ.) *Sacrifice;* (5) מָשַׁח (Q. Nĭ.) *Anoint;* (6) סָלַח (Q. Nĭ.) *Forgive;* (7) פָּרַח (Q. Hĭ.) *Flourish;* (8) רָצַח (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Slay;* (9) שָׁלַח (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Send;* (10) שָׂמַח (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Rejoice;* (11) בָּלַע (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Swallow;* (12) בָּקַע (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Cleave;* (13) כָּנַע (Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Be humbled;* (14) כָּרַע (Q. Hĭ.) *Bend the knee;* (15) מָנַע (Q. Nĭ.) *Withhold;* (16) פָּגַע (Q. Hĭ.) *Meet, touch;* (17) פָּשַׁע (Q. Nĭ.) *Transgress;* (18) קָרַע (Q. Nĭ.) *Rend;* (19) רָשַׁע (Q. Hĭ.) *Be wicked;* (20) שָׂבַע (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Satisfy;* (21) שָׁבַע (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Swear;* (22) שָׁמַע (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Hear;* (23) תָּקַע (Q. Nĭ.) *Strike, blow.*

83b. Verbs Containing Two Gutturals.

[In the verbs פ' guttural of the following list, Q. indicates a Qal Impf. like יַעֲטֹל; Q.*, like יַעֲטַל; Q.††, like יַעֲטֵל.]

(1) אָרַב (Q.†† Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Lie in ambush;* (2) אָרַךְ (Q.* Hĭ.) *Prolong;* (3) הָרַג (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Kill;* (4) הָרַס (Q. Q.†† Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Break down;* (5) חָרַב (Q.* Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Be dried up;* (6) חָרַד (Q.* Hĭ.) *Tremble;* (7) חָרַם (Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Devote, destroy;* (8) חָרַף (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Reproach;* (9) חָרַשׁ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Cut, engrave;* (10) חָרַשׁ (Q.* Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be silent;* (11) עָרַב (Q. Hĭthp.) *Give security, pledge;* (12) עָרַךְ (Q. Hĭ.) *Arrange;* (13) רָעַשׁ (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Shake;* (14) זָרַע (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Sow.*

84. Verbs Pē Nûn (פ"נ).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Q. Impf. w. ō.	Q. Impf. w. ă.	Nĭph'ăl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
Perf.	נָטַל	נָטַל	נִטַּל	הִטִּיל	הָטַל
Impf.	יִטֹּל	יִטַּל	יִנָּטֵל	יַטִּיל	יָטַל
Imv.	נְטֹל	טַל	הִנָּטֵל	הַטֵּל	——
Inf. abs.	נָטוֹל	נָטוֹל	הִנָּטֹל	הַטֵּל	הָטֵל
Inf. const.	נְטֹל	טֶלֶת	הִנָּטֵל	הַטִּיל	——
Part. act.	נֹטֵל	נֹטֵל		מַטִּיל	
Part. pass.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	נָטָל		מָטָל

1. *a.* גָּשַׁשׁ;[1] גַּעַת;[2] טַעַת;[3] *but* cf. נָסַע[4] (יִסַּע); נָגַע (20:6).

b. גַּשׁ;[5] גְּשׁוּ (45:4); שָׁקָה (27:26); שַׁל;[6] גַּע.[7]

Remark.—כְּבָל;[8] לְנַדֵּר;[9] כְּנִפַּל;[10] נְצֹר;[11] נְתִין;[12] נִפְלוּ.[13]

2. *a.* יְפַח (2:7); יְטַע (2:8); תְּנַעוּ (3:3); נְחַמְתִּי (6:7); נְצָבִים (18:2).

b. הְנִיד (3:11); הְשִׁיא (3:13); וַיַּפֵּל (2:21); יְקַם (4:15); יְגַד (22:20).

Remark 1.—יְנַהֵם;[14] יְנַאֲמוּ;[15] יְנַהֲרוּ;[16] cf. תְּנַגְּשׁוּ.[17][18]

Remark 2.—לָקַח (2:22); יְקַח (2:15); קַח (6:21); לָקַחַת;[19] (4:11).

Remark 3.—נָתַתִּי (1:29); יְתֵן (1:17); תֵּן- (14:21); נָתוֹן (41:43); תֵּת (4:12).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. The *loss* of נ takes place (§ **40.** 1) when initial and with only a half-vowel to sustain it,

a. Generally in the Qăl Inf. const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Imv. is ă; in this case the fem. ending ת is taken on and the form becomes a Segholate.

b. In the Qăl Imv. of verbs which have ă in the Imperfect.

Rem.—The Qăl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ō in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The *assimilation* of נ takes place (§ **39.** 1) when, having under it a syllable-divider, it closes a preformative syllable,

a. In the Qăl Imperfect, and Nĭph'ăl Perfect and Part.

b. Throughout the Hĭph'îl and Hŏph'ăl.

Note 1.—The original preformative vowel ŭ appears in the Hŏph'ăl, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ **36.** 6. *a*).

Note 2.—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs פ״ן, (1) those verbs פ״ו which assimilate ו (§ **90.** 4); (2) those ע״ע forms which have a Dāghēš-forte (§ **86.** 2. R. 1); and (3) the ע״ו Nĭph'ăl Impf. which also has Dāghēš-forte.

Remark 1.—The נ remains *un*-assimilated in verbs ע guttural, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb לָקַח *take* treats ל like נ in the Qăl and Hŏph'ăl, but in the Nĭph'ăl (נִלְקַח) the ל is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb נָתַן is peculiar (1) in its Inf. const. תֵּת (= תִּתְ = תִּתַ), which has as its stem-vowel ĭ, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel ĭ heightened to ē, in the Imv. (תֵּן) and Impf. (יִתֵּן), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

[1] Ex. 34:30. [2] 2 Sam. 14:10. [3] Eccles. 3:2. [4] Num. 4:5. [5] 2 Sam. 1:15. [6] Ex. 3:5. [7] Ps. 144:5. [8] Isa. 34:4. [9] Deut. 23:23. [10] 2 Sam. 3:34. [11] Ps. 34:14. [12] Ps. 58:7. [13] Hos. 10:8. [14] Isa. 5:29. [15] Jer. 23:31. [16] Lev. 20:10. [17] Jer. 51:44. [18] Isa. 58:3. [19] Deut. 31:26.

85. THE MOST COMMON פ״ן VERBS.

[In the following list Q. designates those Qal-stems which have for the Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. the forms נְטֹל, נְטֹל, נְטֹל; Q.*, those stems which have נְטֹל, טֹל, טְלֹת; Q.†, those stems which have נְטֹל, טֹל, נְטֹל; Q.††, those stems which have נְטֹל or יְנָטֹל, i. e., an unassimilated נ. More or less variation as to the form of the Qal Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. will be found in these verbs. It is also to be noted that in some only the Impf. occurs; in others, the Impf. and Imv.; in others, only the Impf. and Inf. const.]

(1) נָאַף (Q.†† Pĭ.) *Commit adultery;* (2) נָאַץ (Q.†† Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Despise;* (3) נָבַט (Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Look;* (4) נָבַל (Q. Pĭ.) *Wither;* (5) נָגַד (Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Make known;* (6) נָגַע (Q.† Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Touch;* (7) נָגַף (Q. Nĭ. Hĭthp.) *Smite;* (8) נָגַשׁ (Q.* Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Approach;* (9) נָדַח (Q.† Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.. Hŏ.) *Drive;* (10) נָדַר (Q.) *Vow;* (11) נָהַג (Q.†† Pĭ.) *Lead;* (12) נָחַל (Q.†† Pĭ.. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Inherit;* (13) נָטַע (Q.† Nĭ.) *Plant;* (14) נָטַשׁ (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Spread out;* (15) נָכַר (Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Know;* (16) נָסַךְ (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.. Hŏ.) *Pour out;* (17) נָסַע (Q.† Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Depart;* (18) נָפַל (Q. Hĭ. Hĭthp.. Pĭl.) *Fall;* (19) נָצַב (Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Stand;* (20) נָצַח (Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Be preeminent;* (21) נָצַל (Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Snatch, deliver;* (22) נָצַר (Q.) *Observe, watch;* (23) נָקַב (Q. Nĭ.) *Define;* (24) נָקַם (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Avenge;* (25) נָשַׂג (Hĭ.) *Reach;* (26) נָשַׁךְ (Q. Q.* Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Lend;* (27) נָשַׁק (Q.† Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Kiss;* (28) נָתַן (Q.[1] Nĭ. Hŏ.) *Give;* (29) נָתַץ (Q. Nĭ.. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hŏ.) *Break down;* (30) נָתַק (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Draw out.*

86. VERBS ʿĂYĬN DOUBLED (ע״ע).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl		Nĭph'ăl		Hĭph'îl	
	Uncontr.	Contr.	Uncontr.	Contr.	Uncontr.	Contr.
Perf.	קָטַט	קַט	(נִקְטַט)	נָקַט	(הִקְטִט)	הִקִּט
Impf.	(יִקְטַט)	יָקֻט *or* יָקֹט[2]	(יִקָּטֵט)	יִקַּט	(יַקְטִט)	יָקֵּט
Imv.	(קְטַט)	קֻט	(הִקָּטֵט)	הִקַּט	(הַקְטִט)	הָקֵּט
Inf. abs.	קָטוֹט	——	(הִקָּטֵט)	הִקֹּט	(הַקְטִט)	הָקֵּט
Inf. const.	(קְטַט)	קֻט	(הִקָּטֵט)	הִקַּט	(הַקְטִט)	הָקֵּט
Part. act.	קוֹטֵט	——			(מְקְטִט)	מְקֵּט
Part. pass.	קָטוּט	——	(נְקָטָט)	נָקָט		

Hŏph'ăl: Pf. הָקְטַט=הוּקַט; Impf. יָקְטַט=יוּקַט; Part. מָקְטָט=מוּקָט.

[1] Impf. יִתֵּן, Imv. תֵּן, Inf. const. תֵּת. [2] Or, in Stative Verbs, יִקַּט.

1. חַי (3:22) *for* חָיִי ; יָסַב[1] *for* יְסֹבֵב ; רָב (6:1) *for* רָבַב ; נָסַב[2] *for* נְסָבַב ; הֵמִס[3] *for* הֶמְסִס ; הוֹחַל (4:26) *for* הֶחֱלַל.

a. יְדַל[4] *for* יְדֻלַל ; יְמַד[5] *for* יְמֻדַד ; הֶבְרוּ[6] *for* הֻבְּרוּ.

b. הֶחֱל (6:1), *not* הֶחִיל ; הֶסֵב[7], *not* הֶסִיב ; יָקֵל[8], *not* יָקִיל.

2. *a.* יָסַב[1] *for* יְסֹבֵב ; אָאַר (12:3); נָבַר[2] ; נָסַב[9] ; וַיָּחֶל (9:20) ; יָמֵשׁ[10] ; הָדֵרְךְ[11] ; הָקֵל[12] ; הָחֵל[13] ; הָסֵב[14] ; אָחֵל[15] ; יָקֵל[8].

b. הֶחֱל (6:1) *for* הֶחֱלֵל ; מֵחֵל[16] ; מֵסֵב[17] ; יֵרַע (21:12).[18]

c. הוֹחַל (4:26) *for* הֶחֱלַל ; הוּתַל[19] ; תֻּפַּר[20] ; מוּפָז[21].

Remark 1.—יְדֹם[22] ; יְסֹב[23] ; יְקֹד[24] ; יְתֹם[25] ; אְכֹת[26] ; יְמַל[27] ; יַסֵּב[28] ; יַתֵּם[29] ; תַּמֵּר[30] ; יַכֵּתוּ[31] *for* יְכֻתּוּ.

Remark 2.—נָחַנְתְּ[37] ; נָחַת[36] ; נָגַלוּ[35] ; נָבַזוּ[34] ; נָסַבָּה[33] ; נָמַס[32].

Remark 3.—הֵמַר[38] ; הֵפַר (17:14) ; הֵרַע[39] ; מֵרַע[40] ; הֵמַסּוּ[41].

Remark 4.—בָּלַל (11:9) ; חָנַן (33:5) ; גָּלַלוּ (29:3) ; צָלַלוּ[42] ; cf. *also* גָּזַז (31:19) ; יָלַבֵּב[43] ; הַרְנִינוּ[44] ; הַשְׁמֵם[45].

Verbs whose second and third radicals are identical tend to unite these radicals in a double consonant. This contraction of the two radicals into one takes place in all forms except those which already contain a double radical[46] and those forms of the Qăl which have a naturally long vowel.[47] The following peculiarities result from the contraction :—

1. The *stem-vowel*, which, after contraction, stands with the first radical instead of the second, is the same as that of the corresponding form of the strong verb ; except that

a. In the Nĭph'ăl Impf. and Imv., ă is found rather than ē ; and

b. In the Hĭph'îl Perf., Impf., Inf. const. and Part., ē, heightened from ĭ, is found instead of î, anomalously lengthened from ĭ (§ **30.** 2. *e*).

Note.—Stative verbs have ă in the Qăl Imperfect.

---

1 1 Kgs. 7:15. 2 Num. 34:4. 3 Ps. 68:3. 4 Lev. 11:7. 5 Jer. 33:22. 6 Isa. 52:11. 7 2 Kgs. 16:18. 8 1 Sam. 6:5. 9 2 Sam. 22:27. 10 Ex. 10:21. 11 Deut. 2:25. 12 Deut. 2:24. 13 2 Sam. 5:23. 14 Jon. 1:5. 15 Ex. 30:36. 16 Jer. 25:29. 17 Jer. 21:4. 18 Cf. also אָקַל (16:5); יָחֵם (Deut. 19:6); יָחַת (Isa. 7:8). 19 Isa. 44:20. 20 Jer. 33:21. 21 1 Kgs. 10:18. 22 Ps. 30:13. 23 1 Sam. 5:8. 24 Gen. 24:26. 25 Gen. 47:15. 26 Deut. 9:21. 27 Job 18:16. 28 Ex. 13:18. 29 2 Kgs. 22:4. 30 Ex. 23:21. 31 Deut. 1:44. 32 1 Sam. 15:9. 33 Ezek. 26:2. 34 Amos 3:11. 35 Isa. 34:3. 36 Mal. 2:5. 37 Jer. 22:23. 38 Ruth 1:20. 39 Ex. 5:23. 40 Isa. 9:16. 41 Deut. 1:28. 42 Ex. 15:10. 43 Job 11:12. 44 Ps. 32:11. 45 Mic. 6:13.

46 That is in Pi'el, Pu'al and Hithpa'el.

47 Qal Inf. abs. and Participles.

2. The preformative vowel, which after contraction stands in an open syllable before the tone, is heightened. Here

a. The original ă, heightened to ā, appears in the Qăl Impf. with ō, the Nĭph'ăl Perf. and Part., and the Hĭph'îl Impf., Imv. and Inf's.

b. The attenuated ĭ, heightened to ē, appears in the Hĭph'îl Perf., the Hĭph'îl Part. (after the analogy of the Perfect), and, for the sake of dissimilarity, in the Qăl Impf. with ă.

c. The original ŭ, lengthened after the analogy of verbs פ״ו (§ **90.** 3. *c*) to û, appears throughout the Hŏph'ăl.

Remark 1.—The Aramaic form of the Qăl Impf., made by doubling the first radical, in compensation for the loss of the third radical, is quite common. There is also an Aramaic Hĭph'îl of similar character, though occurring more rarely.

Remark 2.—Beside the stem with ă, the Nĭph'ăl has rarely stems with ē and ō, after the analogy of Qăl Statives; and there are some forms with the preformative ĭ retained.

Remark 3.—The original stem-vowel ă frequently occurs in the Hĭph'îl, even with non-gutturals.

Remark 4.—Uncontracted forms, especially of the Qăl Perfect, occur in pause or for emphasis.

3. יִשְׁכּוּ (8:1); קָלוּ (8:8); רָבָה (18:20); נָסַבּוּ (19:4); הֶחֱלָה;[1] יְהֵלּוּ;[2] תָּבֹזּוּ;[6] הָסֵבִּי;[3] סָבִּי;[4] גָּלוּ;[5]

4. תְּסֻבֵּינָה;[12] הַסִבֹּתָ;[11] נִקְלֵיתִי;[10] סַבֹּתָ;[9] סַבֹּתִי;[8] נִגְלוֹתִי;[7] (37:7); וַתְּחַלֶּינָה (41:54); תְּצַלֶּינָה.[13]

3. *Before vowel-terminations* (ָ_ה, וּ, ִ_י) the Dāghēš-forte, which could not stand in a final consonant, is now inserted, while the preceding vowel is retained, contrary to the analogy of the strong verb, and accented.

4. *Before consonant-terminations* a separating-vowel is inserted to preserve the preceding Dāghēš-forte. This vowel is וֹ (= ô *for* â) in Perfects, and ִ_י (after the analogy of the ִ_י (*e* = a+y) of verbs ל״ה § **100.** 3. *c*) in Imperfects. The separating-vowel is accented, except before תֶּם and תֶּן.

Remark 1.—When, in inflection, the tone passes away from the stem-syllable, (1) the tone-long stem-vowels ō and ē are shortened to ŭ and ĭ (§ **36.** 1. *a*); (2) the tone-long preformative vowels are volatilized (§ **36.** 3).

---

1 Judg. 20:40. 2 Isa. 13:10. 3 Cant. 6:5. 4 Isa. 23:16. 5 Josh. 10:18. 6 Josh. 8:2. 7 Josh. 5:9. 8 1 Sam. 22:22. 9 Ex. 40:3. 10 2 Sam. 6:22. 11 Job 16:7. 12 1 Kgs. 18:37. 13 1 Sam. 3:11.

5. *a.* יְקַלֵּל[3]; רְכִבָה[1]; יִתְפַּלֵּל; תְּקַלֵּל; הַלְלוּ; הֹלֵל;

b. קִשְּׁשׁוּ;[4] דּוֹמַמְתִּי;[5] יְמוֹלֵל[6] יְחַרְצֵנּוּ;[7] (25:22); מְחֹלָל;[8]

c. קִלְקַל[9] מְכַרְכֵּר;[13] עַרְעֵר;[12] תְּצַפְּצֵף;[11] גִּלְגַּלְתִּי;[10] הִתְמַהְמָהְנוּ.[14]

5. *a.* The regular Intensive stems, Pi'ēl, Pŭ'ăl and Hĭthpă'ēl, are found quite frequently; but more often there are substituted for them,

b. The Pô'ēl, Pô'ăl, and Hĭthpô'ēl, of which the וֹ (= ô = â) is a lengthening in compensation for the omitted doubling; or

c. The Pĭlpēl (no Pŭlpăl occurs), and Hĭthpălpēl, formed by the reduplication of the contracted biliteral stem.

87. THE MOST COMMON ע"ע VERBS.

[In the following list, Q. designates those stems which, in the Qal Imperfect, have the form יָקֻט; Q.*, those which have the form יִקְטֹ; Q.†, those which have the form יִקַט. Ni.* designates a Niph'al Perfect like נָקְטוּ.]

(1) בָּלַל (Q. Hĭthpô.) *Confound;* (2) גָּלַל (Q. Nĭ.* Pô'ăl, Hĭ. Hĭthpô. Pĭlpēl, Hĭthpăl.) *Roll;* (3) דָּמַם (Q.* Nĭ. Pô'ēl, Hĭ.) *Be dumb, amazed;* (4) מָדַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô'ēl, Hĭthpô.) *Measure;* (5) נָדַד (Q.* Pô'ăl, Hĭ. Hŏ.[15] Hĭthpô.) *Wander;* (6) סָבַב (Q. Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô'ēl, Hĭ.[16] Hŏ.) *Surround;* (7) סָכַךְ (Q. Hĭ. Hŏ.[17]) *Cover, protect;* (8) פָּלַל (Pĭ. Hĭthp.) *Pray;* (9) פָּרַר (Q. Pô'ēl, Pĭl. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Break;* (10) צָרַר (Q.† Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Distress;* (11) קָדַד (Q.*) *Bow the head;* (12) קָלַל (Q.† Nĭ.[18] Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Pĭlpēl, Hĭthpălp.) *Be light;* (13) רָנַן (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.[19] Hĭthpô.) *Sing, cry aloud;* (14) שָׁדַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hŏ.) *Destroy;* (15) שָׁמַם (Q. Q.* Q.† Nĭ. Pô'ēl, Hĭ.[20] Hŏ.[21] Hĭthpô.) *Be astonished, laid waste.*

(16) אָרַר (Q. Nĭ.[22] Pĭ. Hŏ.) *Curse;* (17) הָלַל (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp. Pô'ēl, Hĭthpô. Hĭ.) *Praise;* (18) חָנַג (Q.) *Dance;* (19) חָלַל (Q. Pĭ. Pô'ēl, Pŭ. Pô'ăl) *Pierce;* (20) חָלַל (Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Profane, begin;* (21) חָנַן (Q. Nĭ.[23] Pô'ēl, Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Be gracious;* (22) חָתַת (Q.† Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be dismayed;* (23) רָבַב (Q. Pŭ.) *Be many;* (24) רָעַע (Q.† Hĭ. Hĭthpô.) *Be evil.*

---

[1] Gen. 20:7. [2] Isa. 1:6. [3] Isa. 65:20. [4] Ex. 5:7. [5] Ps. 131:2. [6] Ps. 90:6. [7] Gen. 49:10. [8] Isa. 53:5. [9] Eccl. 10:10. [10] Jer. 51:25. [11] Isa. 29:4. [12] Jer. 51:58. [13] 2 Sam. 6:14. [14] Gen. 43:10.

[15] הָנַד. [16] יָסֵב and יַסֵּב. [17] הָפַךְ. [18] נָקַל. [19] הִרְנִין. [20] יָשֵׁם or יִשַּׁם. [21] הָשַׁם. [22] נָאַר. [23] נָחַן.

88. *Verbs Pē 'Ālĕph* (פ"א).

1. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); תֹּאכַל (2:16); נֹאכֵל (3:2); וַתֹּאמֶר (3:2); אֹכֵל (3:12).
2. תֹּאכַל (2:16), *but* תֹּאכֵל (3:6); נֹאכֵל (3:2), *but* יֹאכַל (3:6); יֹאמֵר (1:3).

Remark.—אֲכָלֵךְ (2:17); לֵאמֹר (1:22)=לֵאֱמֹר; יֹאכַל (6:21); יֹאמַר (10:9).

Of the verbs having א for their first radical, there are six (see § **89.**) which show certain peculiarities in the Qăl Imperfect:—

1. The first radical א loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. ă, is ô (obscured from â, which came from ָ).[1]

Note.—This א is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative א (= *I*).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is ē (from ĭ) in pause; but elsewhere generally ă; when the accent recedes, it is ĕ.

Remark.—Outside of the Qăl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs ' פ guttural (§ **78.**).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as פ"א, sometimes as ' פ guttural.

89. *The* פ"א *Verbs.*

(1) אָבַד (Q. Pĭ.(ă) Hĭ.) [יֹאבַד, יֹאבֵד] *Perish;* (2) אָבָה (Q.) [יֹאבֶה] *Be willing;* (3) אָחַז (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) [יֹאחַז, also יֹאחֵז] *Seize, hold;* (4) אָכַל (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) [יֹאכַל, יֹאכֵל] *Eat;* (5) אָמַר (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) [יֹאמַר, יֹאמֵר, וַיֹּאמֶר] *Say;* (6) אָפָה (Q. Nĭ.) [יֹאפֶה] *Bake.*

90. *Verbs Pē Wāw* (פ"ו).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Q.Impf.w.ē.	Q.Impf.w.ă.	Nĭph'ăl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
Perf.	יָטַל	יָטַל	נוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוּטַל
Impf.	יִטֹּל	יִיטַל	יִוָּטֵל	יוֹטִיל	יוּטַל
Imv.	טֹל	יְטַל	הִוָּטֵל	הוֹטֵל	——
Inf. abs.	יָטוֹל	יָטוֹל	——	הוֹטֵל	——
Inf. const.	טֶלֶת	יְטֹל	הִוָּטֵל	הוֹטִיל	——
Part. act.	יֹטֵל	יֹטֵל		מוֹטִיל	
Part. pass.	יָטוּל	יָטוּל	נוֹטָל		מוּטָל

[1] Cf. וַיָּאצַל for וַיֶּאֱצַל (Num. 11:25).

1. יָדַע (4:1) *for* וָדַע; יָלַד (4:18) *for* וָלַד; יֻלַּד (4:26).

2. *a.* יָצָא (4:16) = yē-çē' *for* יְוָצֵא; יָשַׁב (4:16); תֵּלֵד (4:1).
תֵּשֵׁב (24:55); תֵּלְדִי (3:16); אֵלֵד (18:13); יֵדַע (4:17); יְדָעוּ (3:7).
לֵךְ (8:16); צֵא (12:1); שֵׁב (20:15); דַּע (20:7); לֶדֶת (4:2); דַּעַת (3:22).

b. יִשָּׁן (2:21); אִישַׁן;[1] יִירָאוּ;[2] יִירַשׁ (21:10); תִּירָאוּן.[3]

Remark 1.—לֶדֶת (4:2); דֵּעָה;[5] דַּעַת (3:22); רֶשֶׁת;[4] לִידָה.[6]
יִבַּשׁ;[8] לִיסֹד;[9] יְבֵשֶׁת (8:7); יְכֹלֶת.[10] יְרֵא;[7]

Remark 2.—לְכָה;[11] שְׁבָה (27:19); רְדָה (45:9); הֲבָה (11:3).

Remark 3.—לֶכֶת (11:31); לֵךְ (26:16); וַיֵּלֶךְ (12:4); תֵּלֵךְ (3:15).

3. *a.* יִוָּלֵד (4:18); יִוָּתֵר (32:25); תִּוָּרֵשׁ (45:11); הִוָּסְרוּ;[12] בְּהִוָּלֵד (21:5).

b. נוֹלַד;[13] הוֹלִיד (11:27); הוֹלִידוּ (5:4); יִוָּלֵד (5:3).

c. הוּרַד (39:1); תּוּבָלְנָה;[14] יוּבַל.[15]

4. יַצִּיעַ;[16] יְצַע;[17] יִצַּק (28:18); תְּצַת;[18] הִצִּית;[19] תַּצִּיתוּ.[20]

Verbs whose first radical was originally ו exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. The original ו passes over into י (§ 44. 1. *a*) whenever it would be initial, as in the Qăl Perf., the Pĭ'ēl and Pŭ'ăl; and frequently also after the prefix הִת (§ 44. 1. *b*).

2. In the Qăl Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive construct, two treatments exist, according as the radical ו (or י) is rejected or retained:

a. In those verbs which reject the radical ו,

(1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (heightened from ĭ), or (before gutturals) ă, while the ĭ of the preformative, now standing in an open syllable, is heightened to ē;

(2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;

(3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the feminine ending ת (cf. verbs פ״ן, § 84. 1. *a*), assumes the form of an *a*-class Segholate noun טֶלֶת (*for* טַלְתְּ, § 106. 1. *a*).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical ו, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ă, while the ו, changed to י, unites with the vowel (ĭ) of the preformative and gives î.

---

[1] Ps. 13:4. [2] Gen. 20:8. [3] Deut. 1:29. [4] Lev. 20:24. [5] Ex. 2:4. [6] Isa. 37:3.
[7] Josh. 22:25. [8] Isa. 27:11. [9] Isa. 51:16. [10] Deut. 9:28. [11] Num. 22:6. [12] Ps. 2:10.
[13] Ex. 2:14. [14] Ps. 45:16. [15] Isa. 18:7. [16] Isa. 58:5. [17] Isa. 14:11. [18] Isa. 9:17.
[19] Jer. 11:16. [20] Josh. 8:8.

Note.—Only three verbs[1] retain ו (י) in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have lost their third radical.

Remark 1.—The Infinitive construct has most frequently the form טֶלֶת (= טַלְתְּ), before suffixes טַלְתְּ; several cases, however, occur of the form טָלָה; the form יְטֹל is found a few times, while that of יְטָלֶת occurs seldom.

Remark 2.—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending ה_ (§ **72.** 3).

Remark 3.—The verb יָלַךְ *walk* has forms in Qăl for the Impf., Imv. and Inf. const.; the forms of the Perfect, Inf. abs. and Participle are taken from הָלַךְ.

3. The first radical (ו), when medial, remains; but

a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nĭph'ăl Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. (§ **44.** 5. *c*).

b. It unites with the preformative vowel ă, and forms וֹ (ă+w = ô), in the Nĭph'ăl Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hĭph'îl (§ **44.** 3. *a*).

c. It unites with the preformative vowel ŭ, and forms וּ throughout the Hŏph'ăl (§ **44.** 3. *c*).

Note.—The form יוּכַל (from יָכֹל *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Hŏph'ăl Impf.; by others, as an anomalous Qăl Impf.

4. In a few verbs פ"י, the י (= ו) is assimilated, just as נ of verbs פ"נ (§ **84.**) was assimilated.

91. THE MOST COMMON פ"י VERBS.

[In the following list, Q. designates those stems described in § **90.** 2. *a*; Q.*, those described in § **90.** 2. *b*; Q.†, those described in § **90.** 4.]

(1) יָבֵשׁ (Q.*[2] Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be dry;* (2) יָגַע (Q.* Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Labor, be weary;* (3) יָדָה (Q.*[3] Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Cast, give thanks;* (4) יָדַע (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Know;* (5) יָהַב (Q.[4]) *Give;* (6) יָחַד (Q. Pĭ.) *Join;* (7) יָחַל (Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Wait;* (8) יָכַח (Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Reprove, judge;* (9) יָכֹל (Q.*[5] [Hŏ.]) *Be able;* (10) יָלַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Bring forth;* (11) יָלַךְ[6] (Q. Hĭ.) *Walk;* (12) יָסַד (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hŏ.) *Found;* (13) יָסַף

---

[1] יָדָה, יָרֵא, יָרָה; cf. also the pausal form יְרֵשָׁה (Deut. 33:23).

[2] Inf. const. יְבֹשׁ יְבֶשֶׁת; no Imv.

[3] No Qal Impf.; Imv. pl. יְדוּ.

[4] Only in Imv., הָבִי, הָבוּ, הָבָה, הַב.

[5] Inf. const. יְכֹלֶת; Impf. יוּכַל § **90.** 3. N.

[6] Cf. הָלַךְ, which is found in Q., Ni., Pi., Hithp.

(Q.[1] Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Add;* (14) יָסַר (Q.†[2] Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.[3] Nĭthp.) *Chastise;* (15) יָעַד (Q.* Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Appoint, assemble;* (16) יָעֵף (Q.*) *Be weary;* (17) יָעַץ (Q.* Nĭ. Hĭthp.) *Give counsel;* (18) יָפֶה (Q.* Pĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be beautiful;* (19) יָצָא (Q. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Go forth;* (20) יָצַג (Hĭ.[4] Hŏ.[4]) *Set, place;* (21) יָצַע (Hĭ.[4] Hŏ.[4]) *Spread down;* (22) יָצַק (Q. Q.†[5] Hĭ.[4] Hŏ.) *Pour out;* (23) יָצַר (Q.* Q.† Nĭ. Pŭ. Hŏ.) *Form;* (24) יָצַת (Q.†[6] Nĭ. Hĭ.[4]) *Kindle;* (25) יָקַץ (Q.*[6]) *Awake;* (26) יָקַר (Q. Q.* Hĭ.) *Be precious;* (27) יָקַשׁ (Q.[1] Nĭ. Hŏ.) *Bind, lay snares;* (28) יָרֵא (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Be afraid;* (29) יָרַד (Q. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Go down;* (30) יָרָה (Q.*[7] Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Cast, instruct;* (31) יָרַשׁ (Q.*[8] Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Seize, possess;* (32) יָשַׁב (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Sit, dwell;* (33) יָשֵׁן (Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Sleep;* (34) יָשַׁע (Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Deliver;* (35) יָתַר (Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Be left over.*

92. *Verbs Pē Yôdh* (פ״י).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl	Nĭph'ăl	Hĭph'îl	Hŏph'ăl
Perf.	יָטַל		הֵיטִיל	
Impf.	יִיטַל	No	יֵיטִיל	No
Imv.	———	forms	הֵיטֵל	forms
Inf. abs.	———	occur.	הֵיטֵל	occur.
Inf. const.	———		הֵיטִיל	
Part.	יֹטֵל		מֵיטִיל	

1. יִיטַב (12:13); וַיִּיקַץ (9:24) *for* וַיִּיטַבוּ (34:18); תֵּינָקוּ.[9]
2. הֵיטִיב (12:16); הֵינִיקָה (21:7); הֵיטַבְתָּ;[10] תֵּיטִיב (4:7); תֵּינַק;[11] אֵיטִיב (32:13); הֵטִיבִי;[12] וְאֵיטֵיבָה (32:10); הֵיטֵב (32:13); לְהֵיטִיב;[13] מֵינֶקֶת;[14] מֵיטִיב.[15]

1 Only in Perf.
2 Cf. אָסַרְתִּי.
3 Hos. 7:12.
4 With ' assimilated.
5 Imv. יְצֹק and יְצֹק; Inf. const. צֻקַּת.
6 Only in Impf.
7 Imv. יְרֵה.
8 Imv. רַשׁ; Inf. const. רֶשֶׁת.
9 Isa. 66:11.
10 Jer. 1:12.
11 Ex. 2:7.
12 Isa. 23:16.
13 Jer. 4:22.
14 1 Sam. 16:17.
15 Ex. 2:7.

Verbs whose first radical was originally י exhibit the following peculiarities :—

1. In the Qăl Imperfect the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ĭ) and gives î (§ **30.** 2. *a*). No forms of an Imperative or of Infinitives occur.

2. In the Hĭph'îl the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ă) and gives ê (§ **30.** 4. *b*).

Note.—No Nĭph'ăl or Hŏph'ăl forms occur.

93. THE PĒ YÔDH (פ"י) VERBS.

(1) יָטַב (Q. Hĭ.) *Be good;* (2) יָלַל (Hĭ.) *Bewail;* (3) יָמַן (Hĭ.)[1] *Go to the right;* (4) יָנַק (Q. Hĭ.) *Suck;* (5) יָקַץ (Q.) *Awake;* (6) יָשַׁר (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Be straight.*

94. VERBS 'ĂYĬN WĀW (ע"ו).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl	Nĭph'ăl	Hĭph'îl	Hŏph'ăl
Perf.	קַל, קָל	נָקוֹל	הֵקִיל	הוּקַל
Impf.	יָקוֹל	יִקּוֹל	יָקִיל	יוּקַל
Imv.	קוֹל	הִקּוֹל	הָקֵל	
Inf. abs.	קוֹל	הִקּוֹל	הָקֵל	
Inf. const.	קוֹל	הִקּוֹל	הָקִיל	הוּקַל
Part. act.	קָל		מֵקִיל	
Part. pass.	קוֹל	נָקוֹל		מוּקָל

1. *a.* יָמוּת (38:11); יָשׁוּף (3:15); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); נָמוּת (42:2); יָשָׁבוּ (8:3). קוּם (13:17) *for* קָוֻם; שׁוּב (31:3); גּוּר (26:3); סָרוּ (19:2). הוּשַׁב (42:28) = הָוּשַׁב *for* הֻשַׁב; הוּקַם[2]; יוּמַת[3]; הוּכַן[4].

b. הֵבִיא (4:4) *for* הֲבִיא = הֲבִוא; הֵמִית[5]; הֵשִׁיב (14:16); הֵקִים[6]; אָקִים (17:21); לְהָקִים[8]; הֲאִיר (1:17) *for* הַאֲוִיר = הַאֲוִר; הֵנִיף[7]; יָשִׁיב (50:15) *for* יָשׁוּב; תָּשִׁיב (24:6); תָּקִים[9]; מֵקִים (9:9).

[1] A denominative from יָמִין *right hand.* [2] Isa. 30:33. [3] Ex. 40:17. [4] Num. 15:35. [5] Judg. 16:30. [6] Josh. 4:9. [7] Lev. 14:12. [8] Num. 7:1. [9] Deut. 22:4.

c. בָּא (6:13); סָר[1] *for* סָוַר; שָׁב (18:33) *for* שָׁוַב; שָׁב[2] *for* שָׁוְב; נָדוֹשׁ[3] *for* נָדַשׁ; יְמוֹט[4] *for* יְמַוֵּט; יְמוֹל (17:12); הָמוֹל (34:15, 17:10); הָכוֹן;[5] נָכוֹן (41:33); נָכוֹן (41:32); נְבוֹנִים.[6]
תָּשֹׁב (24:8); יָבֹא (4:3) *for* יָבוֹא; הָשֹׁב (50:15); הָקֵם (38:8).

Verbs, whose second radical is ו, present the following peculiarities :—

1. The second radical ו never appears as a consonant, but

a. Unites with a preceding or following (original) ŭ and forms וֹ :

(1) in the Qăl Impf. (יָקוֹל = יַקְוֻל), Imv., and Inf. const. (קוֹל = קְוֹל) (§ **30.** 3. *a*);

(2) throughout the Hŏph'ăl, the ו having first been transposed (§ **30.** 3. *c*).

b. Is changed to י, and unites with a homogeneous ĭ, forming î (§ **44.** 1. *e*), in the Hĭph'îl Perf., Impf., Inf. const. and Part.

c. Is rejected whenever it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel, as

(1) with ă or ā, in the Qăl Perf. and Part., where the contraction of *a*+*a* gives â (§ **44.** 2. *c*). So also in the Qăl Inf. abs. with ô (= â).

(2) with ă in the Nĭph. Perf. and Part., where the ă is lengthened in compensation to â, and this obscured to ô (§ **44.** 2. *b*); so also in Nĭph. Impf., Inf. const. and Imv., where, ו being lost, *a*+*a* = â (§ **44.** 2. *c*).

(3) with ē, in the Hĭph'îl Jussive Impf., Imperative, and Infinitive absolute.

Note.—The form of the Qăl active Participle of ע״ו verbs is קָטָל (qāṭāl), not קֹטֵל (§ **107.** 1).

2. *a.* תָּשׁוּב (3:19) *for* תָּשְׁוּב; נָדוֹשׁ[7] *for* נָדַשׁ; נָכוֹן (41:32) *for* נָכֹן; יָבֹא (4:3) *for* יָבוֹא; הָשֹׁב (50:15) *for* הָשְׁוֵב.

b. הָבִיא (4:4) *for* הָבְוִא; הֲמִית[8] *for* הָמְוִת; מְקֹרִים (9:9) *for* מְקֹרְוִם; יְבוֹשׁ[9] *for* יְבְוַשׁ (= yĭbh-wăš = yĭbhăš = yē-bhôš).

c. הוֹשַׁב (42:28) *for* הָוְשַׁב *for* הָשְׁוַב; הוּכַן;[10] יוּמַת.[11]

R. 1. מֵת (42:38) *for* מָוֵת; מֻתָּה (35:18); מַתִּי (19:19) *for* מַתְתִּי; מֵת (20:3).

R. 2. בּוֹשׁ[12] *for* בָּוֹשׁ; אוֹר (44:3); טוֹב;[13] בֹּשְׁנוּ;[14] בֹּשִׁים.[15][16]

R. 3. יָבוֹא (32:9) *for* יָבְוֹא; יְבוֹשׁ[17] *for* יְבְוֹשׁ; בֹּשׁ(וּ)[18] *for* בְּוֹשׁ(וּ).

---

[1] Ex. 3:4. [2] Jer. 30:18. [3] Isa. 25:10. [4] Ps. 21:8. [5] Ezek. 38:7. [6] Deut. 1:13. [7] Isa. 25:10. [8] Judg. 16:30. [9] Isa. 29:22. [10] Isa. 30:33. [11] Num. 15:35. [12] Jer. 48:39. [13] Deut. 5:30. [14] Jer. 15:9. [15] Jer. 9:18. [16] Ezek. 32:30. [17] Isa. 29:22. [18] Ezek. 36:32.

R. 4. יָקוּם,[1] [יָקֹם], וַיָּקָם (4:8); יָמוּת,[2] וַיָּמָת (5:5); וַיָּמֶת (11:28).

R. 5. נָמוֹל (17:26; 34:22); נֵעוֹר;[3] הֵנִיחַ;[4] וַיַּנִּיחֵהוּ (2:15)[5]

R. 6. יִגּוֹעַ (6:17); יָלוֹד (1:9); יְלֹדָה (29:34); שְׁוֹעָתִי;[6] תְּאֹוָה.[7]

2. The vowel of the preformative which, after the change has taken place in the stem, stands in an open syllable before the tone, is generally heightened (§ **36.** 2. *a*). Here

a. Tone-long ā, heightened from an original ă, appears in the Qăl Impf. (active), in the Nĭph. Perf. and Part., and in the Hĭph. Impf., Imv., and Infinitives.

b. Tone-long ē, heightened from an attenuated ĭ, appears in the Hĭph. Perf., and (after the analogy of the Perf.) in the Hĭph. Part.; likewise, for the sake of dissimilarity, in a few Qăl Imperfects with ă (cf. R. 3 below).

c. Naturally long û, from the contraction of ŭ with the (transposed) second radical, appears throughout the Hŏph'ăl.

Note.—The Qăl Inf. const. (e. g. קוּל) being the simplest form which contains all the radicals, is used as the root-form, instead of the Perfect (קָל) in which the second radical does not appear.

Remark 1.—Middle E 'Ayĭn Wāw verbs have ê in the Perf. and Part.; but in the inflection of the Perf., ă appears in the stem before consonant terminations.

Remark 2.—Middle O 'Ayĭn Wāw verbs have ô in the Perf. and Part.; this ô, which comes from *a*+*u* (cf. בּוֹשׁ = bā(w)ŭš = bôš), is retained throughout the inflection of the Perf.

Remark 3.—While the Qăl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const. usually have ŭ for their stem-vowel, there are a few cases in which ă occurs; but this ă, upon the rejection of ו (see above 1. *c.* (2)), is lengthened to â = ô.

Remark 4.—The Qăl Impf. has regularly the form יָקוּל; but in the Jussive the form יָקָל (which, under the tone, becomes יָקֹל) is employed. With Wāw Consecutive the same form (יָקָל) is employed, which gives *in pause* וַיֹּאמֶר, out of pause וַיָּקָל (= wăy-yā-qŏl).

Remark 5.—Aramaicized forms (i. e., forms with a Dāghēš-forte in the first radical, and a short vowel under the preformative) occur in the Nĭph'ăl and Hĭph'îl.

Remark 6.—Some verbs with ו as the middle radical, especially those which are also ל"ה (§ **100.**), treat the ו as a strong consonant.

---

[1] Ex. 21:19. [2] Gen. 38:11. [3] Zech. 2:17. [4] Judg. 3:1 (cf. הָנִיחַ, Josh. 22:4). [5] Cf. יָנִיחַ (Deut. 3:20). [6] Ps. 30:3. [7] Deut. 12:20.

3. יָבֹאוּ (6:4); בָּאוּ (7:9); מֵתוּ (7:22); יָשָׁבוּ (8:3); שָׁבָה;[1] נָפְצוּ (10:18); יִכָּלוּ;[2] יִסָּגְרוּ (34:24); תִּלּוֹנוּ.[3]

4. *a.* גָּרְתָה (21:23); חָסִיתָ;[4] צָמִיתָ;[5] שָׁבִיתִי;[6] סָרְתֶּם;[7] נְסוּגָתִי;[8] נִפּוּגָתִי;[9] נִקְטַטְתֶּם;[10] הֲקִמֹתִי (6:18); הֲרִמֹתִי (14:22).

b. תְּשֻׁבָנָה;[11] תְּשׁוּבִינָה;[12] תְּעוּפִינָה;[13] (cf. תָּשַׁבְנָה);[14] תְּמוּטֵינָה.[15]

3. *Before vowel-terminations* (ָה_, וּ, ִי_), the preceding stem-vowel is retained and accented, where in the strong verb it is volatilized (§ **63.** R. 3).

4. *Before consonant-terminations*,

a. The Qăl *Perfect* shortens â to ă;[16] while the Nîph'ăl and Hîph'îl Perfects take a separating vowel (וֹ) which is accented except before תֶּם and תֶּן.

Remark.—When this inserted וֹ, in the Nîph'ăl, is accented, the ô of the stem is, for the sake of euphony, changed to û.

b. The Qăl Imperfect generally takes a separating vowel *e* (ֶ_), which is accented; no example occurs of a Nîph'ăl form with the termination נָה; the Hîph'îl follows the analogy of the strong verb and has the stem-vowel ē.

Remark.—When in inflection the tone passes away from the stem-syllable, the tone-long vowels of the preformative (ā and ē) are volatilized (§ **36.** 3).

Remark 1.—קָאם;[17] לָאט;[18] תְּמִתוּן (3:3); יָשְׁבוּ (8:3); קָם;[19] מִת.[20]

Remark 2.—הֵשִׁיבֵנוּ (44:8); הֲקִיצֹתִי;[21] הֲבִיאוֹךְ;[22] הֲסִירֹה;[23] הֲקִיצֹתִי.[24]

Remark 3.—וְהַרְמֹתָ;[25] הַרְבֵּאתָ;[26] וְהַבֵּאתִי (20:9); וְהַקְמֹתָ (27:12).

Remark 1.—The â of the Qăl act. Part. is rarely written with א; while the û of the Impf., Imv. and Inf. is frequently written with וּ.

Remark 2.—Instead of ִי under the initial ה of the Hîph'îl, there frequently occurs ֵי, in the first and second persons, and before suffixes in the third; a full vowel, ִי, is also found in a few cases before a guttural.

Remark 3.—Instead of the usual stem-vowel î in the Hîph'îl, there occur several instances of ē; while the cases of ē in the stem without a following separating vowel (ô) are quite numerous.

[1] Ex. 4:7. [2] Isa. 42:17. [3] Ex. 16:7. [4] Jon. 4:10. [5] 2 Sam. 12:21. [6] Zech. 1:16. [7] Mal. 2:8. [8] Isa. 50:5. [9] Ps. 38:9. [10] Ezek. 20:43. [11] Isa. 54:10. [12] Isa. 60:8. [13] Ezek. 16:55. [14] 1 Sam. 7:14. [15] Job 20:10. [16] This shortening took place in the original Semitic, and does not come under the laws of vowel-change in Hebrew. [17] Hos. 10:14. [18] Judg. 4:21. [19] Josh. 7:10. [20] Deut. 32:50. [21] Ps. 139:18. [22] Ezek. 27:26. [23] 2 Chr. 15:16. [24] Deut. 4:26. [25] Ex. 26:30. [26] Num. 31:28.

5. *a.* לְקִים[5]; קִימְנִי[4]; אֲקִימָה[3]; קִימוּ[2]; קָם[1];

b. חוֹלֶלְתָּ[8]; כּוֹנְנוּ[7]; יִתְבּשָּׁשׁוּ (2:24); יְעוֹפֵף[6]; כּוֹנֵן;

c. תִּתְחַלְחָל[11]; כָּלְכְּלוּ[10]; כַּלְכֵּל[9]; יְכַלְכֵּל (47:12); וְכִלְכַּלְתִּי (45:11);

5. *a.* The regular Intensive *active* stem (Pi'ēl) is found; forms of the others do not occur. In the place of the regular stems are found,

b. The Pôlēl, Pôlăl and Hĭthpôlēl, of which the ô (= â) is a lengthening in compensation for the omitted doubling; or

c. The Pĭlpēl, Pŏlpăl, and Hĭthpălpēl, formed by reduplicating the contracted stem.

95. THE MOST COMMON 'ĂYĬN WAW (ע"ו) VERBS.

[In the following list Q. designates an Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. with *u*; Q.*, an Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. with *o* = *a*.]

(1) אוֹר (Q.*[12] Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Shine;* (2) בּוֹא (Q.* Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Enter;* (3) בּוּז (Q.) *Despise;* (4) בּוֹשׁ (Q.*[12] Pôlēl, Hĭ.[13] Hĭthpô.) *Be ashamed;* (5) גּוּר (Q. Hĭthpô.) *Sojourn;* (6) דּוּן (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Judge;* (7) דּוּשׁ (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Thresh;* (8) זוּב (Q.) *Flow;* (9) זוּד (Q. Hĭ.) *Boil;* (10) חוּל (Q. Pôlēl, Pôlăl, Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Be in pain, bring forth;*[14] (11) טוֹב (Q. Hĭ.[15]) *Be good;* (12) כּוֹל (Q. Hĭ. Pĭlpēl, Pŏlpăl) *Contain;* (13) כּוּן (Q. Nĭ. Pôlēl, Pôlăl, Hĭthpô. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Prepare, establish;* (14) לוּץ (Q. Pôlēl, Hĭ. Hĭthpô.) *Scorn;* (15) מוּג (Q. Nĭ. Pôlēl, Hĭthpô.) *Melt;* (16) מוּט (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthpô.) *Be moved;* (17) מוּל (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Circumcise;* (18) מוּשׁ (Q. Hĭ.) *Depart;* (19) מוּת (Q.[16] Pôlēl, Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Die;* (20) נוּחַ (Q. Hĭ.[17] Hŏ.[18]) *Rest;* (21) נוּם (Q. Hĭ.) *Flee;* (22) נוּעַ (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Move, nod;* (23) נוּף (Q. Pôlēl, Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Shake, sift;* (24) סוּג (Q. Nĭ.) *Turn back;* (25) סוּר (Q. Hĭ. Hŏ. Pôlēl) *Turn aside;* (26) עוּד (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Testify;* (27) עוּף (Q. Pôlēl, Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Fly;* (28) עוּר (Q. Nĭ. Pôlēl, Pĭ. Pĭlpēl, Hĭ. Hĭthpăl. Hĭthpô.) *Awake;* (29) פּוּץ (Q. Nĭ. Pôlēl, Pĭlpēl, Hĭ.) *Scatter;* (30) צוּם (Q.) *Fast;* (31) צוּר (Q. Hĭ.) *Press, besiege;* (32) קוּם (Q. Pĭ. Pôlēl, Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Rise, stand;* (33) רוּם (Q. Pôlēl, Pôlăl, Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Be high;* (34) רוּעַ (Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthpô.) *Shout;* (35) רוּץ (Q. Pôlēl, Hĭ.) *Run;* (36) שׁוּב (Q. Pôlēl, Pôlăl, Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Turn.*

---

1 Esth. 9:31. 2 Esth. 9:27. 3 Ps. 119:106. 4 Ps. 119:28. 5 Ruth 4:7. 6 Ps. 9:8. 7 Ps. 37:23. 8 Job 15:7. 9 Jer. 20:9. 10 1 Kgs. 20:27. 11 Esth. 4:4. 12 Perf. with *o*. 13 Perf. הוֹבִישׁ. 14 Cf. § 97. (4). 15 הֵטִיב, cf. הֵיטִיב *from* יָטַב. 16 Perf. מֵת, Part. מֵת. 17 הֵנִיחַ *or* הִנִּיחַ. 18 הוּנַח *or* הֻנַּח.

96. *Verbs ʿĂyĭn Yôdh* (ע"י).

1. יָבִין;[1] יָבִינוּ;[2] בִּינָה;[3] בִּין;[4] גָּיִל;[5] גִּילוּ;[6] יָדִין (49:16); יָלִין;[7] לָלִין (24:23); יָשִׁים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); cf. וַיָּשֶׂם (2:8); וַיָּשֶׁת (30:40).

2. רִיבוֹתָ;[8] בִּינוֹתִי;[9] דִּינוּ.[10]

Verbs with י for their second radical differ but slightly from verbs with ו (§ 94.). There may be noted two things:—

1. The Qăl Imperfect, Imv. and Inf. const. have î instead of û for their stem-vowel. This arises from *yi* or *iy*: יָבִין = יַבִּין; בִּין = בִּין.

2. There are a few forms with î retained in the inflection of the Qăl Perfect.

Note 1.—By some these verbs are regarded as but remnants of Hĭph'îl forms.

Note 2.—The Nĭph'ăl, Hĭph'îl and Hŏph'ăl are precisely like those of verbs ʿAyĭn Wāw.

97. *The ʿĂyĭn Yôdh* (ע"י) *Verbs.*

[The following list contains the verbs generally classified as ע"י. Outside of the Qal their forms are those of verbs ע"ע. Q.* designates those forms which have also ע"ע forms in Qal.]

(1) בִּין (Q. Nī. Hī. Pôlēl, Hĭthpô.) *Perceive;* (2) גִּיל (Q.*) *Exult;* (3) דִּין (Q.* Nī.) *Judge;* (4) חִיל (Q.* Pôlēl, Pôlăl, Hī. Hŏ. Hĭthpô.) *Be in pain, be strong, wait;*[11] (5) לִין (Q.* Hĭthpô.) *Lodge;* (6) מִישׁ (Q.*) *Depart;* (7) רִיב (Q.* Hī.) *Strive;* (8) שִׂיחַ (Q.* Pôlēl) *Speak, meditate;* (9) שִׂים (Q.* Hī. Hŏ.) *Put;* (10) שִׂישׂ (Q.*) *Rejoice;* (11) שִׁיר (Q.* Pôlēl, Hŏ.) *Sing;* (12) שִׁית (Q. Hŏ.) *Put.*

---

1 Ps. 19:13. 2 Ps. 28:5. 3 Ps. 5:2. 4 Prov. 23:1. 5 Ps. 21:2. 6 Ps. 2:11. 7 Ex. 23:18. 8 Jer. 16:16. 9 Dan. 9:2. 10 Job 33:13. 11 Cf. § 95. (10).

98. VERBS LĀMĔDH 'ĀLĔPH (ל״א).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perf.	קָטָא	נִקְטָא	קִטֵּא	הִקְטִיא	הִתְקַטֵּא
Impf.	יִקְטָא	יִקָּטֵא	יְקַטֵּא	יַקְטִיא	יִתְקַטֵּא
Imv.	קְטָא	הִקָּטֵא	קַטֵּא	הַקְטֵא	הִתְקַטֵּא
Inf. abs.	קָטוֹא	נִקְטֹא	קַטֹּא	הַקְטֵא	———
Inf. const.	קְטֹא	הִקָּטֵא	קַטֵּא	הַקְטִיא	הִתְקַטֵּא
Part. act.	קֹטֵא		מְקַטֵּא	מַקְטִיא	מִתְקַטֵּא
Part. pass.	קָטוּא	נִקְטָא			

1. בָּרָא (1:1) *for* בָּרַא; קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); יִקְרָא (1:5); נִקְרָא;[1] קָרָא[2] *for* קָרַא; תַּדְשֵׁא (1:11); יֵצֵא (2:10); יִקָּרֵא (2:23).

2. *a.* מִלְאוּ (1:28); יִמְלְאוּ (25:24); וַיִּבְאֶהָ (2:22); יִקְרָאֵנִי.[3]

   b. לְהַבְרִיאֲכֶם[6]; וַיּוֹצִיאֲךָ[5]; יְשֵׁאֲךָ[5]; יְמַצְּאֲךָ[4]; נְשָׂאֲךָ.[7]

3. *a.* מָצָאנוּ (26:32); מָצָאתִי (18:3); בָּרָאתִי (6:7); קָרָאתָ (17:19); מְצָאתֶם.[8]

   b. נִקְרֵאתִי;[13] שָׂנֵאתָ;[12] יְרֵאתִם (31:31); יָרֵאתִי;[11] מָלֵאתָ;[9] מָלֵאתִי;[10] חָטֵאת;[14] טִמֵּאת;[15] בֵּרֵאתָ;[16] נַחְבֵּאתָ.[17]

   c. תִּמַּלֶּאנָה[21] קְרֵאן;[19] תִּקְרֶאנָה (3 *f. pl.*); תִּקְרֶאנָה (2 *f. pl.*);[18]

Remark 1.—צֵאת (24:11) *for* צֵאת; שְׂאֵת (36:7) *or* שְׂאֵת (4:7) *for* שְׂאֵת.

Remark 2.—בָּנוּ[22] *for* בָּאנוּ; נַחְבֵּתֶם;[23] צָמֵתִי;[24] תִּשְׁנֶה.[25]

Remark 3.—נִטְמִינוּ;[26] נְשׂוּי;[27] צָמֵת[28] *for* צָמֵאת; דְּבֵאת.[29]

---

1 Deut. 28:10. 2 Isa. 58:12. 3 Ps. 89:27. 4 Deut. 1:31. 5 1 Kgs. 18:12.
6 Deut. 4:37. 7 1 Sam. 2:29. 8 Judg. 14:12. 9 Job 36:17. 10 Jer. 6:11.
11 Deut. 5:5. 12 Ps. 5:6. 13 Esth. 4:11. 14 Ex. 29:36. 15 Ezek. 5:11.
16 Josh. 17:15. 17 1 Sam. 19:2. 18 Ruth 1:20, 21. 19 Ruth 4:17.
20 Ruth 1:20. 21 Ex. 2:16. 22 1 Sam. 25:8. 23 Josh. 2:16. 24 Judg. 4:19.
25 Ruth 1:14. 26 Job 18:3. 27 Ps. 32:1. 28 Ruth 2:9. 29 Ps. 89:11.

Verbs whose third radical is א exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. *Final* א always quiesces (§ **43.** 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except ă, which, in an open syllable, then becomes ā, as in the Qăl Perf., Impf. and Imv.; and in the Nĭph., Pŭ'ăl and Hŏph'ăl Perfects.

Note.—The Qăl Impf. and Imv. have ă for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs ל guttural (§ **82.** 1. *a*).

2. *Medial* א *is treated as a consonant* (guttural),

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the Šᵉwâ which precedes the suffixes ךָ, כֶם, כֶן, ּהָ.

3. *Medial* א *quiesces* (i. e., loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

a. ָ, heightened from ă, in the Qăl Perfect (active).

b. ֵ, heightened from ĭ, in the Qăl Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

c. ֵ (é), heightened from ă, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

Remark 1.—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), א shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

Remark 2.—א, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

Remark 3.—There are numerous examples of verbs ל"א with the inflection of verbs ל"ה (§ **100.**), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

99. THE MOST COMMON LĀMĔDH 'ĀLĔPH (ל"א) VERBS.

(1) בָּרָא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. [Hĭ.]) *Create;* (2) חָבָא (Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Hide;* (3) חָטָא (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Sin;* (4) טָמֵא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp. Hŏthp.) *Be unclean;* (5) יָצָא (Q. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Go forth;* (6) יָרֵא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Be afraid;* (7) כָּלָא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Restrain;* (8) מָלֵא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Be full;* (9) מָצָא (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Find;* (10) נָשָׂא (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Lift up;* (11) נָבָא (Nĭ. Hĭthp.) *Prophesy;* (12) פָּלָא (Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be wonderful;* (13) צָמֵא (Q.) *Be thirsty;* (14) קָנָא (Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be jealous;* (15) קָרָא (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ.) *Call;* (16) קָרָא (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Meet;* (17) רָפָא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭthp.) *Heal;* (18) שָׂנֵא (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Hate.*

100. Verbs ל״י or ל״ו, called ל״ה.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Pŭ'ăl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perf.	קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קִטָּה	קֻטָּה	הִקְטָה	הִתְקַטָּה
Impf.	יִקְטֶה	יִקָּטֶה	יְקַטֶּה	יְקֻטֶּה	יַקְטֶה	יִתְקַטֶּה
Imv.	קְטֵה	הִקָּטֵה	קַטֵּה	——	הַקְטֵה	הִתְקַטֵּה
Inf. abs.	קָטֹה	נִקְטֹה	קַטֵּה	קָטֹה	הַקְטֵה	——
Inf. const.	קְטוֹת	הִקָּטוֹת	קַטּוֹת	קְטוֹת	הַקְטוֹת	הִתְקַטּוֹת
Part. act.	קֹטֶה		מְקַטֶּה		מַקְטֶה	מִתְקַטֶּה
Part. pass.	קָטוּי	נִקְטֶה		מְקֻטֶּה		

1. *a.* הָיָה (2:10); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); כִּלָּה (18:33); נִבְנָה;[1] הָגְלָה.[2]

b. יָהִיב (1:29); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אַבְלֶה (24:45); אִבָּנֶה (30:3); יַבֵּה.[3]

c. עֹשֶׂה (1:11); רֹעֶה (4:2); מְכַלֶּה;[4] מַכֶּה;[5] מְשִׁתָּאָה (24:21).

d. הָיֹה;[6] נִגְלֹה;[7] קוֹהּ;[8] הָרִבֶּה (15:1); הָיֹה (18:18); בָּכֹה;[9]

e. עֲשׂוֹת (2:3); רְאוֹת (2:19); הַבָּנוֹת;[10] הַחָיוֹת (6:19); הִתְחַלּוֹת.[11]

f. עֹשֶׂה (6:14); עֲנֵה;[12] כַּלֵּה;[13] הַכֵּה;[14] הֶרְאֵה;[15] הַהֲיֵה;[16]

Verbs whose third radical is ו are very few, the ו in nearly every case having passed over into י. Verbs whose third radical is י present the following peculiarities :—

1. When the third radical (י) would be final, it is everywhere rejected except in the Qăl passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ה, and hence these verbs are commonly termed ל״ה. Upon the rejection of the י, the following vowel-changes take place :—

a. ā, heightened from ă (§ **36.** 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfects*.

b. é, heightened from ă (§ **36.** 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfects*.

c. é, heightened from ă (§ **36.** 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the Qăl passive.

---

1 1 Kgs. 6:7. 2 Esth. 2:6. 3 Ex. 21:20. 4 Job 9:22. 5 Ex. 2:11. 6 1 Sam. 1:10. 7 1 Sam. 2:27. 8 Ps. 40:2. 9 Deut. 13:16. 10 Hag. 1:2. 11 2 Sam. 13:2. 12 Mic. 6:3. 13 Josh. 9:20. 14 Ps. 59:14. 15 Ezek. 6:11. 16 1 Kgs. 18:1.

d. ô (obscured from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the Inf's. absolute (the latter (ē) in Hĭph. and Hŏph.).

e. ô (obscured from â, lengthened from ă) with the fem. ending תָ, appears as the ending of all Inf's. construct.

f. ê (written הֵ֫), arising from the contraction of יֵ֫, appears in all Imv's (2 m. sg.).

2. הָיוּ (1:9) *for* הָיְוּ; יִקְוּוּ (1:9) *for* יִקְוְוּ; יִכְלוּ (2:1) *for* יִכְלְוּ; יִרְדוּ (1:26) *for* יִרְדְּוּ; הָיְוּ (1:14) *for* הָיְוּ; רָבוּ (1:22); פְּרוּ (1:22); חָסְיוּ[1]; יִבְכְּיוֹן[2]; יִאְתְּיוֹן[3]; יִרְבְּיוֹן[4]; יִכַּסְּמוּ[5]; תִּבְעָיוֹן[6].

3. *a.* הֶרְאֵיתָ[7]; נִרְמֵיתָ[8]; נֶהֱיֵיתָ[9]; חָלֵיתָ[10]; צִוֵּיתָה (45:19); הֶרְאֵיתָ[11].

b. הִכֵּיתָ (4:1); קָנֵיתָ (3:17); צִוֵּיתִי (3:17); עָשִׂיתָ (3:14); וְהָיִיתֶם (3:5); הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ[12]; *but cf.* הֶעֱלִיתָ[13] *and* הֶעֱלֵיתָ[14]; כִּסֵּיתִי[15] *and* כִּסִּיתִי[16]; צִוִּיתִי[17].

c. תְּהֵיוֶן (41:36); וַתִּשְׁקֵיוֶן (19:33); תַּעֲשֶׂינָה[18]; תַּעֲשֶׂינָה[19]; בְּכֵינָה[20].

4. הָיְתָה (1:2) *for* הָיַ֫תְ (= hăyăwăth+ā); עָשְׂתָה (27:17); רָאֲתָה (38:14); נִרְאֲתָה (9:14); הִשְׁקָתָה (24:46); הִפְנָתָה[21]; כִּלְתָה[22].

2. *Before vowel-additions*, the radical י is usually rejected, together with its preceding vowel; it is retained, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. *Before consonant-additions*, the radical י unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ă, forming the diphthongal *ay*, which appears as

a. ê (יֵ֫) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is יֵ֫);

b. î (יִ֫), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pī'ēl and Hĭph'îl stems very frequently have יִ֫;

c. *e* (יֶ֫), contracted from *ay*, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 *sg. fem.* of all stems has the old feminine ending תַ֫, to which הַ֫ is added.

Note.—This הַ֫ may be merely euphonic; or it may be the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

5. *a.* נַ֫גַּל[23] *for* נָגְלָה; צַ֫וּ[24] *for* צַוֵּה; הַ֫רְכֵּב[25] *for* הַרְכֵּב *for* הַרְכִּבָה; הַ֫רְפֵּה *for* הַרְפֵּה; הַ֫עַל[27] *for* הַעֲלֵה[26].

---

1 Deut. 32:37. 2 Isa. 41:5. 3 Isa. 33:7. 4 Isa. 21:12. 5 Ex. 15:5. 6 Deut. 8:13. 7 Ezek. 32:2. 8 Deut. 27:9. 9 Isa. 14:10. 10 Ex. 26:30. 11 Ex. 17:5. 12 Deut. 4:19. 13 Ex. 32:7. 14 Ex. 33:1. 15 Ezek. 31:15. 16 Ps. 32:5. 17 Deut. 3:21. 18 Deut. 1:44. 19 Lev. 4:2. 20 2 Sam. 1:24. 21 Jer. 49:24. 22 Hos. 11:6. 23 Ps. 119:18. 24 Deut. 3:28. 25 Judg. 20:38. 26 Deut. 9:14. 27 Ex. 8:1.

b. (1) וַיִּפְתְּ[1] *for* וַיִּפְתֶּה; וַיִּשְׁבְּ *for* וַיִּשְׁבֶּה.[2]

(2) וַיִּשְׁתְּ (9:21) *for* וַיִּשְׁתֶּה; וַיִּבְכְּ (27:38) *for* וַיִּבְכֶּה; וָאִשְׁתְּ (24:46).

(3) וַיִּבֶן (2:22) *for* וַיִּבְנֶה; וַיִּפֶן; וַיֵּרֶב (1:22); וַיִּקַּר;[3] וַיֵּקַן;[4] (33:19).

(4) וַיִּתֶּן[5] *for* וַתִּפְנֶה; וַנִּפֶן;[6] וַתֵּרֶא (3:6); וַתֵּרֶב (43:34).

(5) וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַיַּחַר (4:5); וַתַּהַר (4:1); וַיִּשַׁע (4:4); תַּעַשׂ (22:12).

(6) תִּגֶּל[7] *for* תִּגְלֶה; וַיֵּרָא (12:7); וְאֵרָא.[8]

(7) וַיִּתְגַּל[9] (9:21); וְאֵצוֹ;[10] וַיֵּמֶן; וַיֵּצוֹ (2:16); וַיִּכְלְ *for* וַיִּכְלֶה; וַיִּכַל (2:2).

(8) וַיִּשְׁקֶן (29:10) *for* וַיִּשְׁקֶה; יַפְתְּ (9:27) *for* יַפְתֶּה; וַיֶּפֶן;[11] *for* וַיִּפְנֶה.

5. Apocopation of the final radical and its preceding vowel, i. e., ה֫ and ה֫, takes place as follows:—

a. Of ה֫ in the Pī'ēl, Hĭph'īl and Hĭthpă'ēl Imperatives; in Hĭph'īl forms, a helping ֫ or ֫ is often inserted, according to § **37.** 2. *c.*

b. Of ה֫ in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wāw Consecutive (§§ **72.** 2, **73.** 3). After the loss of the ה֫,

(1) the verbal form may stand without change; or

(2) it may have the vowel of the preformative heightened; or

(3) it may receive the helping-vowel ֫; or

(4) it may receive the helping-vowel ֫, and also have the vowel of the preformative heightened;

(5) in guttural forms ֫ is employed as the helping-vowel;

(6) in the Nĭph'ăl there is no further change;

(7) in the Pī'ēl and Hĭthpă'ēl there is also the necessary rejection of the characteristic Dāghēš-forte;

(8) in the Hĭph'īl the helping-vowel ֫ is frequently employed, in which case the ֫ of the preformative is heightened under the tone to é (§ **36.** 2).

101a. The Most Common Lāmĕdh Hē (ה"ל) Verbs.

(1) בָּזָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Despise;* (2) בָּכָה (Q. Pĭ.) *Weep;* (3) בָּלָה (Q. Pĭ.) *Fall away, decay;* (4) בָּנָה (Q. Nĭ.) *Build;* (5) גָּלָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Reveal;* (6) דָּמָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be like;* (7) זָנָה (Q. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Commit fornication;* (8) יָדָה (Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Thank;* (9) יָרָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.)

[1] Job 31:27. [2] Num. 21:1. [3] Ex. 2:12. [4] Ruth 2:3. [5] 1 Kgs. 10:13. [6] Deut. 2:1. [7] Isa. 47:3. [8] Ex. 6:3. [9] Jon. 2:1. [10] Deut. 3:18. [11] Judg. 15:4.

Cast, instruct; (10) כָּבָה (Q. Pĭ.) *Quench;* (11) כָּלָה (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Complete;* (12) כָּסָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭthp.) *Conceal;* (13) לָוָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Join;* (14) מָרָה (Q. Hĭ.) *Rebel;* (15) נָטָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Stretch out;* (16) סָפָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *End;* (17) פָּדָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Redeem;* (18) פָּנָה (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ.) *Turn about;* (19) צָוָה (Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Command;* (20) צָפָה (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Watch, cover;* (21) קָוָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Wait;* (22) קָנָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Get, obtain;* (23) קָשָׁה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Be sharp, hard;* (24) רָדָה (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Have dominion;* (25) שָׁבָה (Q. Nĭ.) *Capture;* (26) שָׁחָה (Q. Hĭthp.) *Do obeisance;* (27) שָׁקָה (Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Drink;* (28) שָׁתָה (Q. Nĭ.) *Drink;* (29) תָּלָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ.) *Hang.*

101b. Verbs Lāmĕdh Hē (ל"ה) and, at the same Time, פ' or ע' Guttural.

(1) אָבָה (Q.) (פ"א) *Be willing;* (2) אָלָה (Q. Hĭ.) *Swear;* (3) הָגָה (Q. Pô. Hĭ.) *Meditate;* (4) הָיָה (Q. Nĭ.) *Be;* (5) הָמָה (Q.) *Make a noise;* (6) הָרָה (Q. Pŭ. Pô.) *Conceive;* (7) חָיָה (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Live;* (8) חָלָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Be sick;* (9) חָנָה (Q.) *Encamp;* (10) חָסָה (Q.) *Trust;* (11) חָרָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be angry;* (12) מָחָה (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ.) *Wipe off;* (13) עָלָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *Go up;* (14) עָנָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Answer;* (15) עָנָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Afflict;* (16) עָשָׂה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Do, make;* (17) פָּרָה (Q. Hĭ.) *Be fruitful;* (18) צָפָה (Q. Pĭ. Pŭ.) *Watch, overlay;* (19) קָרָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Meet;* (20) רָאָה (Q. Nĭ. Pŭ. Hĭ. Hŏ. Hĭthp.) *See;* (21) רָבָה (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ.) *Multiply;* (22) רָעָה (Q. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Feed;* (23) רָפָה (Q. Nĭ. Hĭ.) *Be feeble;* (24) רָצָה (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Hĭ. Hĭthp.) *Be pleased.*

102. Verbs Doubly Weak.

In the following list there are given synopses, or partial synopses, in various stems, of those verbs whose inflection presents special difficulties:

1. אָבָה *be willing*—Qăl: אָבָה (אֲבִיתֶם), יֹאבֶה (יֹאבוּ), אֹבֶה.

2. אָתָה *come*—Qăl: אָתָה (אָתְנוּ), יֶאֱתֶה (וַיֵּתֵא), יֶאֱתָיֵנִי, יֶאֱתָיוּ), אֵתָיוּת, אֵתָיוּ.—Hĭph.: [הַתָּה] הֵתָיוּ (Imv.).

3. בּוֹא *enter*—Qăl: בָּא (בָּאתָם, בָּאוּ, בָּאתִי, בָּאָה), בּוֹא, בּוֹא, בּוֹא, בָּא, בּוֹא; Hĭph.: הֵבִיא, הָבֵא, הָבִיא, יָבִיא, מֵבִיא; Hŏph.: הוּבָא, יוּבָא, מוּבָא.

4. הָיָה *be*—Qăl: הָיָה, הָיֶה, יִהְיֶה (אֶהְיֶה, יְהִי), הָיוֹת (הָיוּ), הָיָה (הָוְיָה); Nĭph.: נִהְיָה.

5. חָיָה *live*—Qăl: חָיָה, חֶיֶה, יִחְיֶה (יְחִי), חָיֹה (חָיוּ), לְחִיוֹת; Pi'ēl: חַיֵּה, יְחַיֶּה, מְחַיֶּה, חַיּוֹת, הַחֲיָה, הַחֲיֵה.

6. יָדָה *thank*—Hĭph.: הוֹדָה, יוֹדֶה, הוֹדֵה, הוֹדוֹת, מוֹדֶה; Hĭthpă'ēl: הִתְוַדֶּה, יִתְוַדֶּה, הִתְוַדֵּה, מִתְוַדֶּה.

7. יָצָא *go forth*—Qăl: יָצָא, יֵצֵא, צֵא, צֵאת, יָצוֹא; Hĭph.: הוֹצִיא, הוֹצֵא, הוֹצִיא, יוֹצִיא, מוֹצִיא; Hŏph.: הוּצָא, מוּצָא.

8. יָדַע *know*—Qăl: יָדַע, יֵדַע, דַּע, דַּעַת, יָדוֹעַ, יוֹדֵעַ; Nĭph.: נוֹדַע, יִוָּדַע, הִוָּדַע, נוֹדָע; Hĭph.: הוֹדִיעַ, יוֹדִיעַ, הוֹדִיעַ, מוֹדִיעַ; Hĭthpă'ēl: הִתְוַדַּע, יִתְוַדַּע.

9. יָרֵא *be afraid*—Qăl: יָרֵא, יִירָא, יְרָא, יָרֹא (יְרֵאָה); Nĭph.: יִוָּרֵא, נוֹרָא.

10. יָרָה *cast, instruct*—Qăl: יָרָה, יֵרֶה, יְרֵה, יָרֹה, יְרוֹת; יוֹרֶה; Hĭph.: הוֹרָה, יוֹרֶה, הוֹרֵה, הוֹרוֹת, מוֹרֶה.

11. נָטָה *stretch*—Qăl; נְטֵה, נְטוֹת, נָטֵה, יִטֶּה (יֵט, תֵּט), נְטוּי; Hĭph.: הַטֵּה, הַטּוֹת, הַטֵּה (הַט), יַטֶּה (וַיֵּט), הַטֵּה, מַטֵּה.

12. נָכָה *smite*—Hĭph.: הַכֵּה, הַכּוֹת, הַכֵּה (הַךְ), יַכֶּה (וַיַּךְ), הַכָּה, מַכֶּה; Hŏph.: יֻכֶּה, הֻכָּה, מֻכֶּה.

13. נָשָׂא *lift up*—Qăl: נָשָׂא, יִשָּׂא, שָׂא, נְשׂוֹא, שְׂאֵת (also שְׂאֵת and נְשֹׂא), נְשֹׂא, נָשׂוֹא.

14. יָלַךְ *walk*—Qăl: יָלַךְ, לֵךְ, לְכָה; Hĭph.: הוֹלִיךְ (rarely הֵילִיךְ), הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלִיךְ, יוֹלִיךְ, מוֹלִיךְ.

15. הָלַךְ *walk*—Qăl: הָלֹךְ, הָלֵךְ, הָלוֹךְ, הַלֵּךְ, יַהֲלֹךְ; Nĭph.: נֶהֱלַךְ.

16. לָקַח *take*—Qăl: לָקַח, קַח, יִקַּח, לָקוֹחַ, קַחַת, לִקַּח, לָקוּחַ; Nĭph.: נִלְקַח, יִלָּקַח, הִלָּקַח; Hŏph.: יֻקַּח.

17. נָתַן *give*—Qăl: נָתַן, נָתַן, יִתֵּן, תֵּת, נָתוֹן, נִתֵּן, נָתוֹן; Nĭph.: נִתַּן, הִנָּתֵן, יִנָּתֵן, נִתָּן; Hŏph.: יֻתַּן.

18. עָשָׂה *make*—Qăl: עָשָׂה, עָשָׂה, יַעֲשֶׂה, עֲשֵׂה, עָשׂוֹת, עָשֹׂה, עָשׂוּי; Nĭph.: נַעֲשָׂה (נֶעֱשְׂתָה), יֵעָשֶׂה.

19. רָאָה *see*—Qăl: רָאָה, רָאָה, יִרְאֶה (וַיַּרְא, וַיַּרְא), רְאוֹת, רְאֵה, רָאֹה; Nĭph.: נִרְאָה, הֵרָאֶה, יֵרָאֶה, נִרְאָה; Hĭph.: הֶרְאָה, מַרְאֶה, הַרְאֵה, הַרְאוֹת, מַרְאֶה; Hŏph.: הָרְאָה, מָרְאֶה.

20. שָׁחָה *bow down*—Hĭthpălēl: הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה (וַיִּשְׁתַּחוּ), מִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, הִשְׁתַּחֲוֵה, הִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת.

103. *Defective and Kindred Verbs.*

1. *a.* בּוֹשׁ *be ashamed*, Hĭph. הֵבִישׁ; but also הוֹבִישׁ from יָבֵשׁ.

b. טוֹב *be good;* but Impf. יִיטַב, and Hĭph. הֵיטִיב from יָטַב.

c. יָגֹר *be afraid;* but Impf. יָגוּר from גּוּר.

d. יָקַץ *awake*, used only in Impf.; the Hĭph. Perf. הֵקִיץ (from קוּץ) being used as Perfect.

e. נָפַץ *break in pieces*, Pĭ. נִפֵּץ; but Impf. יְפוּץ, Imv. פּוּץ, Nĭph. נָפוּץ, Pôlēl פּוֹצֵץ, Hĭthpô. הִתְפּוֹצֵץ, Hĭph. הֵפִיץ come from פּוּץ.

f. שָׁתָה *drink*, in Qăl; but Hĭph. הִשְׁקָה from שָׁקָה.

2. *a.* יָסַף *add*, used in Qăl, but the Inf. const. and Impf. (הוֹסִיף and יוֹסִיף) are taken from the Hĭph'îl.

b. נָגַשׁ *approach*, with Qăl Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. (יִגַּשׁ, גַּשׁ, גֶּשֶׁת), but Nĭph'ăl Perf. (נִגַּשׁ).

c. נָחָה *lead*, with Qăl Perf. and Imv. (נָחֲה), but Hĭph. Impf. (יַנְחֶה).

d. נָתַךְ *pour out*, with Qăl Impf. (יִתַּךְ) and Nĭph. Perf. (נִתַּךְ).

3. חָמַם and יָחַם *be warm;* שָׁמַם and יָשַׁם *lay waste;* הָמַם and הוּם *hum;* לָצַץ and לוּץ *mock;* פָּרַר and פּוּר *break;* חָיַי and חָיָה *live;* חָקַק and חָקָה *engrave;* רָבַב and רָבָה *multiply;* רָנַן and רָנָה *shout;* שָׁגַג and שָׁגָה *err;* נָמַל and מוּל *circumcise;* נָסַךְ and סוּךְ *anoint;* נָפַח and פּוּחַ *blow;* נָבַל and בָּלָה *fade away;* בּוּז and בָּזָה *despise;* דָּמַם, דּוּם and דָּמָה *be silent;* דָּכַךְ, דּוּךְ, דָּכָא and דָּכָה *crush;*

יָצַר, צָרַר and צוּר *press;* נָשַׁל, שָׁלַל and שָׁלָה *draw off;* מָאַס, מָסַס and מָסָה *melt.*

1. In some cases, stems from different (though kindred) roots are used to make up the inflection of the same verb; such verbs are called *defective.*

2. In other cases, forms from different stems (of the same root) are used to make up the inflection of the same verb.

3. In many cases, two or more roots exist which have two radicals in common, and also the same general signification. These are called *kindred* verbs. This fact seems to point back to a time when verbs were biliteral, the third radical in each case being a later addition to modify the fundamental meaning of the original biliteral root, or to make this triliterality, after it had become characteristic, universal.

104. A Comparative View of the Strong and Weak Verbs.

I. THE QĂL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT.

	Perfect.	Impf. with ō.	Impf. with ă.	Impf. with ē.
	[qāṭăl]	[yăqṭŭl]	[yăqṭăl]	[yăqṭēl]
Strong	קָטַל[1]	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטַל	(יִקְטֵל)
פ׳ gut.	עָטַל	יֵעְטֹל[2]	יֵעְטַל[5]	——
ע׳ gut.	קָאַל	יִקְאֹל[3]	יִקְאַל	——
ל׳ gut.	קָטָה	——	יִקְטֶה	——
פ״נ	נָטַל	יִטֹּל	יִטַּל	יִטֶל[6]
ע״ע	קַט, קָטַט	יִקֹּט, יָקֹט	יִקַּט	——
פ״א	אָטַל	——	יֹאטַל	יֹאטֵל
פ״ו	יָטַל	——	יִיטַל	יִטֵל
פ״י	יָטַל	——	יִיטַל	——
ע״ו	קָל (â)	יָקֹל, יָקוֹל[4]	יָקַל (ô)	——
ע״י	קָל (â)	——	——	יָקִיל
ל״א	קָטָא	——	יִקְטָא	——
ל״ה	קָטָה	——	יִקְטֶה	——

[1] Cf. also קָטֹל, קָטֵל (§ 64.2,3). [2] Or יֵעָטֹל; also יֵעָטֵל. [3] Only in verbs פ״נ and ע׳ gut. [4] Jussive and with Waw Consec. in pause. [5] Also יֵעָטַל. [6] Only in יִתֵּן.

2. THE PĬ'ĒL AND PŬ'ĂL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Pĭ'ēl Perfect.	Pŭ'ăl Perfect.	Pĭ'ēl Impf.	Pŭ'ăl Impf.
	[qăṭṭăl]	[qŭṭṭăl]	[yᵉqăṭṭăl]	[yᵉqŭṭṭăl]
Strong	קִטֵּל, קִטֵּל[1]	קֻטַּל	יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל
פ gut.	עִטֵּל	עֻטַּל	יְעַטֵּל	יְעֻטַּל
ע gut.	קִחֵל, קִאֵל	קֻחַל, קֻאַל	יְקַאֵל[7]	יְקֻאַל[9]
ל gut.	קִטַּח[2]	קֻטַּח	יְקַטַּח[8]	יְקֻטַּח
פ״ן	נִטֵּל	נֻטַּל	יְנַטֵּל	יְנֻטַּל
ע״ע	קִטֵּט	קֻטַּט	יְקַטֵּט	יְקֻטַּט
"	קוֹטֵט[3]	קוֹטַט	יְקוֹטֵט	יְקוֹטַט
"	קִטְקֵט[4]	———	יְקַטְקֵט	———
פ״ו	יִטֵּל	יֻטַּל	יְיַטֵּל	יְיֻטַּל
ע״ו	קִיֵּל[5]	———	יְקַיֵּל	———
"	קוֹלֵל[6]	קוֹלַל	יְקוֹלֵל	יְקוֹלַל
"	קִלְקֵל[4]	———	יְקַלְקֵל	———
ל״א	קִטָּא	קֻטָּא	יְקַטֵּא	יְקֻטָּא
ל״ה	קִטָּה	קֻטָּה	יְקַטֶּה	יְקֻטֶּה

3. THE HĬPH'ÎL AND HŎPH'ĂL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Hĭph'îl Perf.	Hŏph'ăl Perf.	Hĭph'îl Impf.	Hŏph'ăl Impf.
	[hăqṭăl]	[hŭqṭăl]	[yăqṭîl]	[yŭqṭăl]
Strong	הִקְטִיל	הָקְטַל (ה׳)[11]	יַקְטִיל	יָקְטַל
פ gut.	הֵיטִיל[10]	הָיְטַל[12]	יַיְטִיל[13]	יָיְטַל
ע gut.	הֲקִאיל	הָקְאַל	יַקְאִיל	יָקְאַל
ל gut.	הִקְטִיחַ	הָקְטַח	יַקְטִיחַ	יָקְטַח
פ״ן	הַטִּיל	הָטַל	יַטִּיל	יָטַל
ע״ע	הֵקִט	הוּקַט	יָקִט	יוּקַט
פ״ו	הוֹטִיל	הוּטַל	יוֹטִיל	יוּטַל
פ״י	הֵיטִיל	———	יֵיטִיל	———
ע״ו	הֵקִיל	הוּקַל	יָקִיל	יוּקַל
ל״א	הִקְטִיא	הָקְטָא	יַקְטִיא	יָקְטָא
ל״ה	הִקְטָה	הָקְטָה	יַקְטֶה	יָקְטֶה

[1] Forms with *a* under the second radical are quite frequent. [2] In pause קִטַּח. [3] Po'el. [4] Pilpel. [5] Rare. [6] Polel. [7] Also יְקִחֵל. [8] In pause יְקִטַּח. [9] Also יְקֻחַל. [10] Also הֵיעִטִיל. [11] There are a few forms like הָקְטַל. [12] Also הָעְטַל. [13] Also יַעְטִיל.

4. THE NĬPH'ĂL AND HĬTHPĂ'ĒL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Nĭph'ăl Perf.	Nĭph'ăl Impf.	Hĭthpă. Perf.	Hĭthpă. Impf.
	[năqṭăl]	[yĭqqāṭăl]	[hĭthqăṭṭăl]	[yĭthqăṭṭăl]
Strong	נִקְטַל	יִקָּטֵל[1]	הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֵּל
פ gut.	נֵעָטַל[2]	יֵעָטֵל	הִתְעַטֵּל	יִתְעַטֵּל
ע gut.	נִקְאַל	יִקָּאֵל	הִתְקָאֵל[3]	יִתְקָאֵל[4]
ל gut.	נִקְטַח	יִקָּטַח	הִתְקַטַּח	יִתְקַטַּח
פ״ן	נִטַּל	יִנָּטֵל	הִתְנַטֵּל	יִתְנַטֵּל
ע״ע	נָקַט	יִקַּט	הִתְקַטֵּט	יִתְקַטֵּט
ע״ע			הִתְקוֹטֵט	יִתְקוֹטֵט
פ״ו	נוֹטַל	יִוָּטֵל	הִתְיַטֵּל	יִתְיַטֵּל
ע״ו	נָקוֹל	יִקּוֹל	הִתְקוֹלֵל	יִתְקוֹלֵל
ע״ו			הִתְקַלְקֵל	יִתְקַלְקֵל
ל״א	נִקְטָא	יִקָּטֵא	הִתְקַטֵּא	יִתְקַטֵּא
ל״ה	נִקְטָה	יִקָּטֶה	הִתְקַטָּה	יִתְקַטֶּה

5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT.

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
	[q'ṭŭl]	[hĭqqāṭūl]	[qăṭṭăl]	[hăqṭăl]	[hŭqṭăl]
Strong	קְטֹל[5]	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	הַקְטִיל	הָקְטַל
פ gut.	עֲטֹל	הֵעָטֵל	עַטֵּל	הַעְטִיל	הָעְטַל
ע gut.	קְאֹל	הִקָּאֵל	קָאֵל, קַאֵל	הַקְאִיל	הָקְאַל
ל gut.	קְטֹחַ	הִקָּטַח	קַטַּח	הַקְטִיחַ	הָקְטַח
פ״ן	נְטֹל, טֶלֶת	הִנָּטֵל	נַטֵּל	הַטִּיל	——
ע״ע	קְטֹ	הִקָּטֵט	קוֹטֵט	הָקֵט	——
פ״ו	יְטֹל, טֶלֶת	הִוָּטֵל	יַטֵּל	הוֹטִיל	הוּטַל
פ״י	יְטֹל	——	——	הֵיטִיל	——
ע״ו	קוֹל	הִקּוֹל	קוֹלֵל	הָקִיל	——
ע״י	קִיל	——	——	——	——
ל״א	קְטֹא	הִקָּטֵא	קַטֵּא	הַקְטִיא	הָקְטָא
ל״ה	קְטוֹת	הִקָּטוֹת	קַטּוֹת	הַקְטוֹת	הָקְטוֹת

[1] Rarely יְקָטֵל. [2] Also נֶעְטַל. [3] Also הִתְקַחֵל. [4] Also יִתְקַחֵל. [5] Rarely קָטֹל.

XII. Nouns.

105. The Inflection of Nouns.

1. אֲמֶר *Saying*, from אמר; דָּבָר *Word*, from דבר; מָוֶת *Death*, from מות.

2. חַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ (1:24); מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק (14:18); אַרְצָה (20:1); צָפְנָה (13:14).

3. חַיָּה (1:24); רֵאשִׁית (1:1); יַמִּים—יָם (1:22); אֹתֹת—אוֹת (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).

4. רְקִיעַ—רָקִיעַ (1:14); דְּגַת—דָּגָה (1:26); פְּנֵי—פָּנִים (1:2).

5. יָדוֹ—יָד (3:22); עֵינֵיכֶם—עַיִן (3:5); אִישֵׁךְ—אִישׁ (3:16).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root (§§ **106.—118.**), or from other nouns (§ **119.**);

2. The formation of cases (§ **121.**),—a means of inflection almost lost in Hebrew;

3. The addition of affixes for gender and number (§§ **122, 125.**);

4. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state (§§ **123, 125.**);

5. The addition of pronominal suffixes (§§ **124, 125.**).

106. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel.

1. *a.* [קָטֶל *for* qăṭl]; אֶרֶץ *Earth*; עֶרֶב *Evening*; אֶבֶן *Stone*; שֶׁרֶץ *Swarm*.

b. [קָטֶל *for* qĭṭl]; עֵשֶׂב *Herb*; סֵפֶר *Book*; עֵזֶר *Help*; עֵדֶן *Eden*.

c. [קָטֶל *for* qŭṭl]; בֹּקֶר *Morning*; חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness*; אֹמֶר *Saying*.

2. *a.* זֶרַע *Seed*; נֵצַח *Perpetuity*; אֹרַח *Path*; נַעַר *Youth*; תַּחַת *Under*.

b. אַף (= אַנְף) (cf. אַפַּי = אַנְפַּי) *Nose*; עֵז (= עַנְז) *Goat*.

c. אֵם (= אִמְּם) *Mother*; חֹק (= חֶקְק) *Statute*; יָם (= יַמְּם) *Sea*.

d. מָוֶת *Death;* תָּוֶךְ *Midst;* יוֹם (= יוֹמְ) *Day;* בַּיִת *House;* לַיִל *Night;* סוֹף (= סוֹפְ) *End;* שׁוֹר (= שׁוֹרְ) *Ox;* דִּין (= דִּינְ) *Judgment;* רוּחַ (= רוּחְ) *Spirit.*

e. פְּרִי *Fruit;* הֲהוֹ *Desolation;* בְּהוֹ *Waste;* בֶּכִי *Weeping.*

3. דְּבַשׁ *Honey;* מְעַט *A little;* בְּאֹשׁ *Stench;* בְּאֵר *Well.*

4. *a.* מַלְכָּה *Queen;* נַעֲרָה *Maiden;* חַיָּה *Life;* שַׁלְוָה *Rest.*

b. סִתְרָה *Covert;* שִׂמְחָה *Gladness;* אִמְרָה *Saying;* מִנְחָה *Gift.*

c. אָכְלָה *Food;* חָכְמָה *Wisdom;* חֻקָּה (= חֻקְקָה) *Statute.*

1. These nouns, called *Segholates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĭ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical (§ 37. 2), and the formative vowel, now standing in an open tone-syllable, was heightened: ă to é; ĭ to ē; ŭ to ō.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:—

a. In ע or ל guttural stems, ă is the helping-vowel, instead of ĕ; and, in ע guttural *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unheightened.[1]

b. In ע״ן stems, נ is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dāghēš-forte, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In ע״ע stems, the second and third radicals are contracted; but the doubling shows itself only when a vowel-addition is made.

d. In ע״ו and ע״י stems, ו and י are sometimes preserved in the absolute state; but, in many nouns, they suffer contraction with the preceding vowel.

e. In ל״ה stems occur formations ending in ◌ִי, ◌ו and ◌ֵה.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ă suffers no change; but ĭ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ō; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from Segholate stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קָטֶל, קַטֶל, קֶטֶל); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ŏ.

---

[1] Cf., however, לֶחֶם *bread,* רֶחֶם *womb.*

Note 1.—The Qăl Infinitive const. (קְטֹל[1] = qᵉṭŭl = qŭṭl) is really a Segholate; while the Inf. const. of verbs פ״ן and פ״ו (טֶלֶת = טַלְתְּ), as well as such Infinitive forms as יְרֵאָה and דְּעָה, are Segholate formations.

Note 2.—Segholates, "standing at the first remove from the root, express, as nearly as possible, its simple idea, either abstractly, or as it is realized in some person or object which may be regarded as its embodiment or representative."[2]

107. NOUNS WITH TWO, ORIGINALLY SHORT, FORMATIVE VOWELS.

1. *a.* [קָטָל *for* qăṭăl]; אָדָם *Man*; חָכָם *Wise*; דָּבָר *Word*; יָשָׁר *Upright*; בָּשָׂר *Flesh*; גָּמָל *Camel*; דָּגָן *Corn*; חָמָס *Violence*. קָם (= qăwăm) *Rising*; רָם (= răwăm) *High*.

שָׂדֶה (= sădhăy) *Field*; יָפֶה *Beautiful*; הָרֶה *Pregnant*; יָד (*for* יָדֶה) *Hand*; דָּם (*for* דָּמֶה) *Blood*.

b. [קָטָל *for* qăṭŭl]; זָקֵן *Old man*; כָּבֵד *Heavy*; אָמֵן *Truly*; מָגֵן *Shield*; עָקֵב *Heel*; עָיֵף *Weary*; דָּשֵׁן *Fat*; חָסֵר *Deficient*; מֵת (= măwĭth) *Dead*; גֵּר (= găwĭr) *Stranger*.

c. [קָטָל *for* qăṭŭl]; עָגֹל *Round*; עָמֹק *Deep*; נָקֹד *Spotted*; עָרֹם *Naked*; קָטֹן (cf. קְטַנִּים) *Small*; אָדֹם *Red*.

d. [קֶטֶל *for* qĭṭăl]; לֵב *Heart*; צֵלַע *Rib*; חֵמָר *Bitumen*.

2. [קִטְלָה]; צְדָקָה *Righteousness*; אֲדָמָה *Ground*; עֲגָלָה *Chariot*; [קִטְלָה]; בְּהֵמָה *Cattle*; [קִטְלָה]; אֲחֻזָּה *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ă—ă, ă—ĭ, ă—ŭ, ĭ—ă. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:—

1. *a.* Original ă—ă, in strong stems, are heightened to ā—ā; in ע״ו stems, they contract and give â;[3] in ל״ה stems, the second ă is heightened, after the loss of ו or י, to é; in a few cases of ל״ה stems, the final ה_ has been lost.

b. Original ă—ĭ, in strong stems, are heightened to ā—ē; in ע״ו stems, they contract and give ê.

---

[1] Cf. קְטָל, the form before suffixes.

[2] Green's Hebrew Grammar, p. 208.

[3] This is the participial form of ע״ו verbs in Qal.

c. Original ă—ŭ are heightened to ā—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ŭ before additions for gender and number, a Dāghēš-forte being inserted in the final consonant.

d. Original ĭ—ă are heightened to ē—ā.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of ה_ָ; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is volatilized (§ **36.** 3. *b*).

108. NOUNS WITH ONE SHORT AND ONE LONG FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. *a.* [קָטוֹל = קָטָל *for* qăṭâl]; גָּדוֹל *Great;* קָדוֹשׁ *Holy;* כָּבוֹד *Honor;* שָׁלוֹם *Peace;* אָדוֹן *Lord;* טָהוֹר *Pure;* מָתוֹק *Sweet.*

b. [קָטִיל *for* qăṭîl]; אָסִיר *Captive;* יָמִין *Right hand;* נָשִׂיא *Prince;* מָשִׁיחַ *Anointed;* נָבִיא *Prophet;* פָּקִיד *Overseer;* צָעִיר *Little.*

c. [קָטוּל *for* qăṭûl]; אָרוּר *Cursed,* and all Qăl pass. part's; עָצוּם *Strong;* עָרוּם *Cunning;* שָׁבוּעַ *Week;* עָבוּר *Grain;* שָׁכוּל *Bereaved.*

d. [קָטָל *or* קְטוֹל *for* qĭṭâl]; כְּתָב *Writing;* קְרָב *War;* עֲבָד *Work;* אֱלֹהַּ *God;* אֱנוֹשׁ *Man;* חֲמוֹר *Ass;* חֲלוֹם *Dream;* יְאֹר *River.*

e. [קְטִיל *for* qĭṭîl *or* qŭṭûl]; בְּדִיל *Tin;* כְּסִיל *Fool;* נְצִיב *Column;* פְּסִיל *Idol;* חֲזִיר *Swine.*

f. [קְטוּל *for* qĭṭûl *or* qŭṭûl]; גְּבוּל *Limit;* לְבוּשׁ *Dress;* גְּמוּל *Benefit;* עֱזוּז *Strength;* כְּרוּב *Cherub;* רְכוּשׁ *Property.*

2. גְּדוֹלָה *Great* (f.); נְבִיאָה *Prophetess;* אֲרוּרָה *Cursed* (f.); בְּתוּלָה *Virgin;* חֲגוֹרָה *Girdle;* נְחִילָה *Flute;* אֱמוּנָה *Truth.*

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. *a.* Original ă—â become ā—ô, the first vowel being heightened to ā, the second, obscured to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ō, described in § **107.** 1. *c.* Here belongs the Qăl Infinitive absolute.

b. Original ă—î become ā—î; here belong many nouns with a *passive,* and a few with an active signification.

c. Original ă—û become ā—û; here belong all Qăl passive participles.

d. Original ĭ—â become ◌ֵ—â or ◌ֵ—ô, the first vowel being volatilized, the second (â) being sometimes retained, but more frequently obscured to ô.

e. Original ĭ—î or ŭ—î become ◌ֵ—î, the first vowel being volatilized.

f. Original ĭ—û or ŭ—û become ◌ֵ—û, the first vowel being volatilized.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of ◌ָה, the vowel of the first radical becoming Šᵉwâ.

109. Nouns with one Long and one Short Formative Vowel.

1. [קוֹטֵל *for* qâṭăl]; עוֹלָם *Eternity;* אוֹצָר *Treasury;* חוֹתָם *Signet ring;* עֹשֶׂה (*for* ʿôsăy) *Making;* רֹמֶשֶׂת (*for* רוֹמַשֶׂת) *Creeping.*

2. [קוֹטֵל *for* qâṭĭl]; אוֹיֵב *Enemy;* חוֹבֵל *Pilot;* כֹּהֵן *Priest;* יֹצֵא *Going forth;* רֹמֵשׂ *Creeping;* הֹלֵךְ *Walking,* etc.

3. [קוֹטֵל *for* qûṭăl]; עוֹגָב *Flute, organ;* שׁוּעָל *Fox.*

Remark.—[קִיטוֹל *for* qîṭâl]; קִיטוֹר *Smoke;* שִׁיחוֹר *Nile;* קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle.*

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original â—ă become ô—ā; here belong, besides many substantives, all ל״ה Qăl active participles, and also the Qăl act. part. fem. (in ◌ָת or ◌ַת) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before *af*-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original â—ĭ become ô—ē; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Qăl participles; also those feminines of the form קָטְלָה.

3. Original û—ă become û—ā.

Remark.—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dāghēš-forte (§ 30. 2. *c*).

110. Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated.

1. [קַטָּל *for* qăṭṭăl]; אַיָּל *Hart;* שַׁבָּת *Sabbath;* סַבָּל *Burden;* יַבָּשָׁה, יַבֶּשֶׁת *Dry land;* חַטָּאָה *Sin;* אַדֶּרֶת *Magnificence.*

Remark.—גַּנָּב *Thief;* טַבָּח *Cook;* חָרָשׁ *Artificer;* קַנָּא *Jealous.*

2. [קִטֵּל *for* qĭṭṭăl]; כִּכָּר *Talent;* אִוֶּלֶת *Folly;* אִוֶּרֶת *Blindness.*

3. [קַטֵל *for* qăṭṭĭl]; מַקֵּל *Shoot, rod;* קִדֵּשׁ *To consecrate.*

4. [קַטֵל *for* qĭṭṭĭl]; אִלֵּם *Dumb;* עִוֵּר *Blind;* חֵרֵשׁ *Deaf;* עִקֵּשׁ *Perverse;* פִּקֵּחַ *Clear-sighted;* כִּסֵּא *Throne;* חִבֵּל *Mast.*

5. *a.* [קָטָל = qăṭṭâl]; see examples under 1. R. above.

b. [קִטָּל = qĭṭṭâl *from* qăṭṭâl]; אִכָּר *Husbandman;* 1. R. above.

c. [קְטוֹל = qĭṭṭôl]; גִּבּוֹר *Hero;* שִׁכּוֹר *Drunkard;* צִפּוֹר *Sparrow.*

6. [קַטִּיל]; אַדִּיר *Great;* אַמִּיץ *Strong;* צַדִּיק *Righteous;* אַסִּיר *Fettered.*

7. [קַטּוּל]; עַמּוּד *Pillar;* שַׁכּוּל *Childless;* חַנּוּן *Merciful.*

8. [קְטוּל]; לְמוּד *Learner;* שִׁקּוּץ *Abomination;* נֶחָמִים *Consolation.*

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:—

1. Formations like qăṭṭāl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have ā or â (see 5. *a* below); the corresponding Arabic have â, yet some of these shorten the vowel to ă in the construct state.

2. Formations like qĭṭṭāl are few; the feminines are generally abstract nouns.

3. Formations like qăṭṭēl are rare, except as Pī'ēl Infinitives construct.

4. Formations like qĭṭṭēl are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

5. *a.* Formations like qăṭṭâl are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form qĭṭṭâl is the same as qăṭṭâl with the penultimate ă attenuated to ĭ.

c. The form qĭṭṭôl is the same as qĭṭṭâl with â obscured to ô.

6. Formations like qăṭṭîl are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

7. Formations like qăṭṭûl are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

8. Formations like qĭṭṭûl are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

111. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated.

1. שַׁאֲנָן *Tranquil;* רַעֲנָן *Green;* נָאוֶה (= נַאֲוִי) *Comely;* אֻמְלָל *Faint;* שַׁפְרוּר *Splendor;* חַכְלִיל *Dark;* נַהֲלֹל *Pasture;* נַאֲפוּפִים *Adulteries.*

2. פִּתַּלְתֹּל *Full of twists;* הַפַּכְפַּךְ *Full of turns;* אַדַמְדָּם *Reddish;* שְׁחַרְחֹר *Blackish;* אַסַפְסוּף *Rabble;* עֲקַלְקַל *Crooked.*

3. גַּלְגַּל *Wheel;* חַתְחַת *Frightful;* כּוֹכָב (*for* כַּבְכָב) *Star;* בַּרְכַּד *Ruby;* קִדְקֹד *Crown;* גֻּלְגֶּלֶת *Skull;* בַּקְבּוּק *Flask.*

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:—

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.

2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.

3. A few ע״ע and ע״ו stems, in which the contracted biliteral stem is reduplicated.

112. Nouns with א, ה and י Prefixed.

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger;* אֶגְרוֹף *Fist;* אֵיתָן *Lasting;* אַכְזָר *Violent.*

2. הַשְׁכֵּם *To rise early;* הַבְדִּיל *To divide;* הָאִיר *To shine;* הַצָּלָה *Deliverance;* הֲנָפָה *Waving;* הֲנָחָה *Grant of rest;* הַכָּרָה *Aspect.*

3. יִצְהָר *Oil;* יַלְקוּט *Pouch;* יְקוּם *Being;* יָרִיב *Adversary;* cf. the proper names יִפְתָּח, יִצְחָק.

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing א, ה or י:—

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic א; this א is merely euphonic and has no significance.

2. A larger number are formed by means of a prefixed ה; here may be included Hĭph'îl Inf's abs., and Inf's const., besides many verbal nouns formed after the analogy of the Hĭph'îl.

3. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names.

113. Nouns with מ Prefixed.

1. [מַקְטַל *for* מַקְטֶל]; מַאֲכָל *Food;* מַמְלָכָה *Kingdom;* מַאֲכֶלֶת *Knife;* מַתָּן (= מַנְתָּן) *Gift;* מוֹצָא (= מַוְצָא) *Exit;* מָסָךְ (= מַסְכָּךְ) *Cover;* מַרְאֶה (= מַרְאַי) *Appearance.*

2. [מִקְטָל *for* מִקְטַל]; מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place;* מִדְבָּר *Desert;* מִשְׁפָּט *Judgment;* מִלְחָמָה *War;* מִשְׁמֶרֶת *Watch;* מֵסַב (= מִסְבַּב) *Circle;* מִקְנֶה (= מִקְנַי) *Property.*

3. [מַקְטֵל *for* מַקְטַל]; מַרְבֵּק *Stall;* מַפְתֵּחַ *Key;* מַזְלֵג *Flesh-hook;* מַרְחֵשָׁה *Plough;* מַגֵּפָה *Smiting;* מָגֵן (= מַגְנֵן) *Shield;* מוֹקֵשׁ (= מַוְקֵשׁ) *Snare.*

4. [מִקְטֵל *for* מִקְטַל]; מִזְבֵּחַ *Altar;* מֵסֵב (= מִסְבַּב) *Divan.*

5. [מַקְטֵל *for* מַקְטַל]; מַאֲכֶלֶת *Fuel;* מִסְכֶּה (ע״ע) *Covering.*

6. [מִקְטוֹל, מַקְטוֹל *for* מַקְטָל]; מַחְסוֹר *Want;* מַלְקוֹחַ *Booty;* מָקוֹם *Place;* מִזְמוֹר *Song;* מִכְשׁוֹל *Stumbling-block.*

7. [מִקְטִיל, מַקְטִיל]; מַבְדִּיל *Dividing;* מַמְטִיר *Raining;* מְקִים (= מְקוֹם) *Establishing.*

8. [מַקְטוֹל]; מַלְבּוּשׁ *Garment;* מַנְעוֹל *Bolt;* מַאֲבוּס *Granary.*

An eighth class includes Nouns formed by prefixing מ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:—

1. ă—ā, the latter of which is heightened from ă. Feminines in ה֫ and ת֫ occur. In פ״ן stems, נ is assimilated; in פ״ו stems, *aw* becomes ô; in ע״ע stems, the usual contraction takes place, and the vowel of the preformative is heightened; in ל״ה forms, the second ă is heightened to é.

2. ĭ—ā, the former of which is attenuated, the latter heightened from an original ă; the usual vowel-changes take place in weak stems.

3. ă—ē, the latter of which is heightened from ĭ; the usual vowel-changes take place in weak stems.

4. ĭ—ē, the ĭ of which is the attenuation of ă (cf. 3.).

5. ă—ō, the ō of which is heightened from an original ŭ.

6. ă—ô, ĭ—ô, of which ô is obscured from â, while ĭ is attenuated from ă.

7. ă—î, ĭ—î, used only in the formation of Hĭph'îl participles (m.); the latter (ĭ—î) being used in ע"ו verbs.

8. ă—û, not used to any great extent.

114. The Signification of Nouns with מ Prefixed.

1. מַשְׁחִית *Destroyer;* מַשְׂכִּיל *A didactic poem* (= *instructor*); מַעֲרִיץ *He who inspires terror;* מַפָּל *What falls off, chaff;* מִכְסֶה *Covering.*
2. מַאֲכָל *Food;* מַלְקוֹחַ *Booty;* מַתָּן *Gift;* מִזְמוֹר *Psalm;* מִצְעָר *That which is small;* מֶרְחָק *That which is remote.*
3. מַאֲכֶלֶת *Knife;* מַפְתֵּחַ *Key;* מָגֵן *Shield;* מַלְמֵד *Goad.*
4. מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place;* מִדְבָּר *Desert;* מִזְבֵּחַ *Altar;* מָקוֹם *Place.*
5. מַגֵּפָה *Smiting;* מַדְוֶה *Sickness;* מֵישָׁר *Straightness;* מִלְחָמָה *War.*

The letter מ is from מִי (*who*) or מָה (*what*), and is used in the formation of nouns,

1. To denote the *subject* of an action; cf. its use denoting agency in Pĭ'ēl, Hĭph'îl and Hĭthpă'ēl Participles.

2. To denote the *object* of an action, or the *subject* of a quality; cf. its use in Pŭ'ăl and Hŏph'ăl Participles.

3. The *instrument* by which an action is performed.

4. The *place* (or *time*) in which an action is performed.

5. The *action* or *quality* which is contained in the root.

115. Nouns Formed by Prefixing ת.

1. [תַּקְטָל *for* תַּקְטַל]; תַּחְמָס (?); תּוֹשָׁב *Tenant;* תּוֹכַחַת *Reproof;* תֵּימָן *South;* תּוֹדָה *Thanks;* תּוֹרָה *Law.*
2. [תִּקְטָל *for* תִּקְטַל]; תִּדְהָר *Elm;* תִּפְאָרָה *Glory;* תִּקְוָה *Hope.*
3. [תַּקְטֵל *for* תַּקְטֶל]; תַּשְׁבֵּץ *Checkered cloth;* תַּרְדֵּמָה *Deep sleep;* תְּהִלָּה *Praise;* תְּפִלָּה *Prayer.*
4. [תַּקְטִיל]; תַּלְמִיד *Disciple;* תַּכְרִיךְ *Cloak;* תַּכְלִית *Completeness.*
5. [תַּקְטוּל]; תַּמְרוּר *Bitterness;* תַּנְחוּם *Consolation;* תָּבוּן *Understanding.*

Remark.—תַּרְדֵּמָה *Deep sleep;* תְּשׁוּעָה *Deliverance;* תִּפְאֶרֶת *Glory.*

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix תּ. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, though rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel-changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

Remark.—Nouns with תּ prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending הָ‍ָ.

116. Nouns Formed by means of Affixes.

1. *a.* כַּרְמֶל *Garden;* בַּרְזֶל *Iron;* גִּבְעֹל *Cup of a flower;* קַרְסֹל *Ankle.*

   b. סֻלָּם *Ladder;* אוּלָם *Porch;* חַרְטֹם *Sacred scribe;* פְּדִים *Ransom.*

2. *a.* אַחֲרוֹן *Last;* רִאשׁוֹן *First;* אֶבְיוֹן *Poor;* עֶלְיוֹן *Most high.*

   b. קִנְיָן *Gain;* שֻׁלְחָן *Table;* קָרְבָּן *Offering;* אַבְדָן *Destruction.*

   c. פִּתָּרוֹן *Interpretation;* כִּשָּׁרוֹן *Success;* עִוָּרוֹן *Blindness;* בִּטָּחוֹן *Confidence;* זִכָּרוֹן *Memorial;* עִצָּבוֹן *Pain;* גָּאוֹן *Majesty;* הָמוֹן *Noise.*

   d. מְגִדּוֹ, מְגִדּוֹן *Megiddo;* שְׁלֹמֹה, LXX. Σολωμών, *Solomon.*

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, ל, מ and נ:

1. Nouns formed by the addition of ל and מ are few, and have no special significance.

2. Nouns formed by the addition of נ are numerous, including

   a. Adjectives formed either from a noun-stem (cf. § **119.** 3), or from a root.

   b. Abstract substantives ending in ān.

   c. Abstract substantives ending in ôn, obscured from ân.

   d. Proper names, in which the נ is often lost.

117. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals.

1. עַקְרָב *Scorpion;* גִּזְבָּר *Treasurer;* חֶרְמֵשׁ *Sickle;* חֲנָמֶל *Frost;* חַלָּמִישׁ *Flint;* פִּלֶגֶשׁ *Concubine;* עֲטַלֵּף *Bat.*

2. אַרְגָּמָן *Purple;* שַׁעַטְנֵז *A kind of cloth;* אַחַשְׁתְּרָן *Mule.*

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

118. Compound Nouns.

1. צַלְמָוֶת (?) *Shadow of death;* מְאוּמָה *Anything;* בְּלִיַּעַל *Worthlessness.*
2. מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק *King of righteousness;* יִשְׁמָעֵאל *God hears.*

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.
2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

119. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns.

1. שֹׁעֵר *Porter* (cf. שַׁעַר *Gate*); כֹּרֵם *Vine-dresser* (cf. כֶּרֶם *Vineyard*).
2. מַעְיָן *Place of the fountain* (cf. עַיִן *Fountain*); מַרְגְּלוֹת *Place of feet* (cf. רֶגֶל *Foot*).
3. אַחֲרוֹן *Last* (cf. אַחַר *After*); עִוָּרוֹן *Blindness* (cf. עִוֵּר *Blind*). לִוְיָתָן *Coiled, serpent* (cf. לְוָיָה *Wreath*); נְחֻשְׁתָּן *Brazen* (cf. נְחֹשֶׁת *Bronze*); אִישׁוֹן *Apple of the eye* (cf. אִישׁ); יְשֻׁרוּן *Upright* (from יָשׁוּר).
4. *a.* שְׁלִישִׁי *Third* (cf. שָׁלֹשׁ); שִׁשִּׁי *Sixth* (cf. שֵׁשׁ).
   b. מוֹאָבִי *Moabite;* אֲרַמִּי *Aramæan;* גֵּרְשֻׁנִּי *Gershonite.*
   צָפוֹנִי *Northerner;* נָכְרִי *Foreigner;* פַּרְזִי *Villager.*
5. רֵאשִׁית *Beginning;* מַלְכוּת *Kingdom;* אַלְמָנוּת *Widowhood.*

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:—

1. Nouns with the form of the Qăl active Participle, indicating *agency.*
2. Nouns with the prefix מ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix וֹן or ָן (seldom ון).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix ִי; these are,
   a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
   b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes ִית and וּת, designating abstract ideas.

120. The Formation of Noun-Stems.

From §§ **105.—119.** it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root:—*

a. By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§ **106.**);

(2) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ **107.**);

(3) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ **108.**);

(4) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ **109**);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ **110.**);

(2) nouns with the third, or the second and third, or with the contracted stem, doubled (§ **111.**);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with א, ה or י prefixed (§ **112.**);

(2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ **113, 114.**);

(3) nouns with ת prefixed (§ **115.**);

d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with ל, מ or נ affixed, with a vowel (§ **116.**);

(2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ **117.**);

(3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ **118.**).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ **119.**).

Remark.—It is important to keep in mind two things:—(1) that the original stem-form of nouns ended in *a*, the stem-form and the accusative-form (§ **121.** 3) being identical (cf. the verb-stem and the Perfect-stem, which also are alike); (2) that in Hebrew a short vowel, when final, was always lost; and consequently the noun-stem appears in its full form only when this stem-ending is protected by suffixes (cf. § **127.** below).

121. The Formation of Cases.

1. *a.* חִיתוֹ־אֶרֶץ (1:24); בְּנוֹ בְעֹר;[1] בְּנוֹ צִפּוֹר;[2] מַעְיְנוֹ מַיִם.[3]

b. Cf. מְתוּ *in* מְתוּשָׁאֵל (4:18); שְׁמוּ *in* שְׁמוּאֵל;[4] פְּנוּ *in* פְּנוּאֵל (32:32).

2. *a.* בְּנֵי אֲתֹנוֹ (49:11); גְּנֻבְתִּי לְיוֹמָם (31:39); מְלֵאתִי מִשְׁפָּט.[5]

b. מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק (14:18); גַּבְרִיאֵל;[6] חֲנִיאֵל;[7] פְּנִיאֵל (32:31); אֲחִימֶלֶךְ.[8]

---

[1] Num. 24:3, 15. [2] Num. 23:18. [3] Ps. 114:8. [4] 1 Sam. 1:20. [5] Isa. 1:21. [6] Dan. 8:16. [7] Num. 34:23. [8] 1 Sam. 21:2.

c. אָבִיו (2:24); אָחִיךָ (4:9); פִּיהָ (4:11); זוֹלָתִי;[1] בִּלְתִּי (3:11); מִנִּי[2] (= מִן).

d. כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ (1:26); בְּצַלְמֵנוּ (1:26); עִצְּבוֹנֵךְ (3:16); לְמִינֵהוּ (1:12); (1:26).

3. *a.* הָאֲהֶלָה (18:6); אַרְצָה הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); יָמָּה (13:14); צָפֹנָה (13:14); (13:14).

b. לְמִינָהוּ (1:11) *for* לְמִינַ־הוּ; אִישָׁהּ (3:6) *for* אִישַׁ־הָ;[11] קוֹלָן.

c. בְּעִבּוּרֵךְ (3:5); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); זַרְעֲךָ (3:15); גְּחֹנְךָ (3:14); קֹלֵךְ (3:10); (3:17).

d. חֲנָ־ם[12] (29:15); שְׁלִשׁ־ם (31:2) *for* šĭlšām. יוֹמָ־ם;

There were originally in Hebrew, as in Assyrian and Arabic, three cases. Only relics of these remain in Hebrew:—

1. The *nominative* was formed by the addition of *u* (from *wa*) to the stem; but this has been entirely lost, except

a. In a few archaic construct forms, in which it appears as ô (perhaps a contraction of the stem-ending *a* and the case-sign *u*);

b. In the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, מְתוּ = *man of;* שְׁמוּ = *name of;* פְּנוּ = *face of.*

2. The *genitive* was formed by the addition of *i* (from *ya*), which took the place of the stem-ending (*a*). It is seen

a. In the archaic ending î of the construct state, which is quite frequent in poetry.

b. In the î which occurs in a few proper names.

c. In the î which appears in the nouns אָב, אָח and פֶּה in the construct state and before suffixes; likewise in the î with which certain particles close.

d. In the ē (heightened from ĭ) which stands before the suffixes ךָ, נוּ and sometimes הוּ.

3. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and was the same as the noun-stem, just as the Qăl Perf. 3 m. sg. (§ 58. N. 5) was the same as the verb-stem. This, likewise, has almost disappeared, but is seen

a. In the so-called Hē *directive* (ה_ָ), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion;* but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where;* and

(3) in many cases seems to have entirely lost its original force.

b. In the ā which stands before the suffixes הוּ (ה_ָוּ = ô), הָ (ה_ָָ = ה_ָ), ם and ן.

---

[1] Deut. 1:36. [2] Judg. 5:14. [3] Ruth 1:9. [4] Ex. 13:21.

c. In the ־ (volatilized from ă) which stands before the suffixes הָ, כֶם and כֶן, which, under the tone, is restored to ă, and heightened to é (§ **38.** 1. N.).

d. In the syllables ām and ôm (the latter by the obscuring of ā), which are found in certain adverbs.

Note 1. —It will, therefore, be seen that the vowel which stands between the noun and its suffix is not a connecting-vowel, but the case-ending.

Note 2.—A clear idea of the Semitic case-endings may be gained from the declension of an Assyrian and an Arabic noun:

	Assyrian.		*Arabic.*	
	tribute.	*country.*	*the book.*	*a book.*
Nom.	madattu	mâtu	al-kitâbu	kitâbun
Gen.	madatti	mâti	al-kitâbi	kitâbin
Acc.	madatta	mâta	al-kitâba	kitâban

122. Affixes for Gender and Number.

1. אוֹר (1:3); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); בֹּקֶר (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6).

2. *a.* חַיְתוֹ (1:24); גְּבָרְתִי (31:39); אִמְרָתִי (4:23); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); מִנְחָתוֹ (4:5).

חַיָּה (1:25); דָּגָה (1:26); נִשְׁמַת (נִשְׁמָה) (2:7).

b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); דְּמוּת (1:26); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); רִמֶּשֶׁת (1:21).

קַחַת (2:9); דַּעַת (2:9); לֶדֶת (4:2); מֶמְשֶׁלֶת (1:16); מִתְהַפֶּכֶת (3:24); (4:11).

c. יַבָּשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:24); חַיָּה (1:24); אַדָמָה (2:5); אִשָּׁה (3:4).

3. אֹהֶל (1:14); מְאֹרוֹת (1:14); חֲנֹרֶת (3:7); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4).

4. *a.* אֱלֹהִים (1:1); יַמִּים (1:22); יָמִים (1:14); מוֹעֲדִים (1:14); שְׁנִים (1:14).

b. פְּנֵי (1:2); יְדֵעִי (3:5); נְשֵׁי (4:23); בְּנֵי (6:4); אַנְשֵׁי (6:4).

5. שְׁנַיִם, *whence* שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), *but* עֵינֵי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication, the case-ending, as well as the final stem-vowel, having been lost, except in a few instances (§ **121.** 1—3).

2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is ת,—with the stem-ending, תַ_; with a helping-vowel (§ **37.** 2. *b*), תָ_, or תֶ_. This feminine sign has a three-fold treatment:—

a. It is retained, in accordance with its original use, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, ת) stands

(1) before a case-ending (וֹ, יִ_, הַ_, § **121.** 1.—3);

(2) before a pronominal suffix (§ **124.**);

(3) at the end of a noun in the construct state (§ **123.** 4).

b. It is, in accordance with a later usage, attached to the stem (by means of a formative-vowel, or a helping-vowel, viz., ־ִ, or with a guttural, ־ֲ), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. It is changed to הַ_, by apocopation of ת and heightening of the stem-ending ă to ā. *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

Note.—The original sign of the feminine was *ta*, which, with the stem-ending, made *ata*; but the final short vowel, as always in Hebrew, was lost (§ **36.** 8. N.); there remained, therefore, *at* = תַ_.

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending וֹת (ôth *for* âth), which is unchangeable.

Note.—This ôth (=âth), which includes the stem-ending *a*, is perhaps a repetition of *ta* the feminine *singular* ending: a-tata = a-(t)a-ta = âta = ât = âth = ôth.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

a. יִם_ (îm) in the Absolute state (§ **123.** 1).

b. יֵ_ (ê) in the Construct state (§ **123.** 2).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in ôth, and many feminine nouns have plurals in îm.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

a. יִם_ (ăyĭm) in the Absolute state.

b. יֵ_ (ê) in the Construct state.

Note 1.—In the inflection of nouns in Hebrew, it will be seen that use was originally made of certain affixes: (1) *t* (orig. *ta*), for the feminine; (2) *u* (orig. *wa*), for the nominative; (3) *i* (orig. *ya*), for the genitive; (4) *a*, for the accusative. There was also a fifth affix, viz., *m* (orig. *ma*), which was equivalent to an *indefinite* article. This *m* has almost disappeared; it is found, however, (1) in a few old accusatives (§ **121.** 3. *d*); (2) in the

absolute form of the plural-ending, îm; (3) in the absolute form of the dual-ending, ăyĭm. (See Note 2, below.)

Note 2.—Just as (1) û (the plural sign of verbs), which is for an earlier ûn (וּן) (§ 63. 6) = וּם), is the nominative-ending *u* reduplicated, with the addition of the indefinite *m* (see above, N. 1); so (2) îm (plur. ending of nouns) is the genitive-ending *i* reduplicated, with the addition of the same *m*. On the other hand (3) ê (ֵי) the ending of the construct plural and dual is for *a-y*, i. e., the stem-ending *a*, with the genitive-ending *i* or *y*, the indefinite *m* having never been employed in the construct state, which is made *definite* by what follows; while (4) ăyĭm (ַיִם), the dual-ending, consists of the stem-ending *a*, the genitive-affix *i* or *y*, and the indefinite affix *m*, with a helping-vowel.

Note 3.—The following analyses of forms will explain more clearly the foregoing remarks:—

	Form in use.	*Intermediate steps.*	*Original form.*
1. Nom. sg.	סוּס	= ṣûṣu = ṣûṣ(a)u	= ṣûṣa-wa
2. Gen. sg.	סוּס	= ṣûṣi = ṣûṣ(a)i	= ṣûṣa-ya
3. Acc. sg. (def.)	סוּסָה	= ṣûṣā	= ṣûṣa
4. Acc. sg. (indef.)	סוּס	= ṣûṣām = ṣûṣă-m	= ṣûṣa-ma
5. Fem. sg. (1)	סוּסַת	= ṣûṣăt(h)	= ṣûṣa-ta
6. Fem. sg. (2)	סוּסָה	= ṣûṣā = ṣûṣat	= ṣûṣa-ta
7. Fem. pl.	סוּסוֹת	= ṣûṣât(h) = ṣûṣa(t)a-t	= ṣûṣa-ta-ta
8. Masc. pl. (indef.)	סוּסִים	= ṣûṣi-i-m = ṣûṣ(a)-i-i-ma	= ṣûṣa-ya-ya-ma
9. Dual	סוּסַיִם	= ṣûṣă-y(i)m = ṣûṣa-y-y-m	= ṣûṣa-ya-ya-ma
10. Masc. pl. and Dual const.	סוּסֵי	= ṣûṣă-y = ṣûṣa-y-y	= ṣûṣa-ya-ya.

Note 4.—מַיִם (*waters*) and שָׁמַיִם (*heavens*) do not have the usual plural in îm, but take as their plural-ending, what was once a plural-ending, but is now used as the *dual*-ending: e. g., שָׁמַיִם = šām(ay)-a-y-m.

123. The Absolute and Construct States.

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוֹר (1:3); רָקִיעַ (1:6).

2. פְּנֵי תְהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss;* רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God;* בְּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-*(the)*-expanse-of the heavens.*

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the

second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *absolute* state.

2. A noun which *is* thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *construct* state.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. רֹעֶה (4:2), *cf.* רֹעֵה; מְקוֹם (1:10), *cf.* מְקוֹם; עֹלֶה (3:7), *cf.* עֹלֵה; חֵי (42:15), *cf.* חַי; גֵּיא,[1] *cf.* גֵּיא.[2]

4. חַיַּת (1:25) *instead of* חַיָּה; דְּגַת (1:26) *instead of* דְּגָה.

5. פְּנֵי (1:2), *cf.* פָּנִים; יְמֵי (3:17), *cf.* יָמִים; דְּמֵי (4:11), *cf.* דָּמִים; שְׁנֵי (1:16), *cf.* שְׁנַיִם; עֵינֵי (3:7), *cf.* עֵינַיִם.

R. *Abs.*, פְּרִי (1:11), *const.*, פְּרִי (1:29); *abs.*, צָבָא,[3] *const.*, צְבָא;[4] *abs.*, יְרֵא (32:12), *const.*, יְרֵא (22:12); *abs.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:17), *const.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:1); *abs.*, סֵפֶר,[5] *const.*, סֵפֶר (5:1); *abs.*, נַעַר (37:2), *const.*, נַעַר.[6]

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:—

3. Final ה_ (i. e., é heightened from an original *a*, after the apocopation of a final radical ') gives place to ה_ (i. e., ê = *ay*, the original *a* and the final radical ' having united).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in ל"ה verbs, the Imperfect ends in ה_ (é), but the Imperative in ה_ (ê) (§ **100.** 1. *f*).

4. The original form of the feminine affix ת_, preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later ה_.

5. The definite affix י_ (= *ay*) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings ים_ and ים_.

Note.—The feminine plural affix ôth is the same in Absolute and Construct.

Remark.—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final ā when followed by א, and Segholates (strong and guttural) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

---

[1] Josh. 15:8. [2] Num. 21:20. [3] Num. 1:3. [4] Deut. 4:19. [5] 2 Kgs. 5:5. [6] 1 Sam. 2:13.

Note.—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really an unaccented word, the tone having passed on to the next word. Every such noun, it is true, has an accent, unless it is joined to the following word by Măqqēph (§ 17. 2); but this accent is always a Conjunctive (§ **23.** 2. *b*), and serves only to bind the words more closely together. Two words standing in the Construct relation may be said to have but *one* principal tone, which must rest upon the second part of the combination.

124. THE PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

[See Paradigms H. and N.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Masc. sg.	Masc. plur.	Fem. sg.	Fem. plur.
Absolute	סוּס	סוּסִים	סוּסָה	סוּסוֹת
Construct	סוּס	סוּסֵי	סוּסַת	סוּסוֹת
Sing. 1 c.	סוּסִי	סוּסַי	סוּסָתִי	סוּסוֹתַי
2 m.	סוּסְךָ	סוּסֶיךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ
2 f.	סוּסֵךְ	סוּסַיִךְ	סוּסָתֵךְ	סוּסוֹתַיִךְ
3 m.	סוּסוֹ	סוּסָיו	סוּסָתוֹ	סוּסוֹתָיו
3 f.	סוּסָהּ	סוּסֶיהָ	סוּסָתָהּ	סוּסוֹתֶיהָ
Plur. 1 c.	סוּסֵנוּ	סוּסֵינוּ	סוּסָתֵנוּ	סוּסוֹתֵינוּ
2 m.	סוּסְכֶם	סוּסֵיכֶם	סוּסַתְכֶם	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם
2 f.	סוּסְכֶן	סוּסֵיכֶן	סוּסַתְכֶן	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן
3 m.	סוּסָם	סוּסֵיהֶם	סוּסָתָם	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם
2 f.	סוּסָן	סוּסֵיהֶן	סוּסָתָן	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן

1. *a.* לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינֵ־הוּ; יָדוֹ (3:22) *for* יָדֵ־הוּ; צֹאנוֹ (4:4). לְמִינָהּ (1:24) *for* לְמִינֵ־הָ; אִישָׁהּ (3:6) *for* אִישֵׁ־הָ; זַרְעָהּ (3:15). קוֹלִי[1]; קוֹלֵךְ[2]; יוֹמָם[3]; דַּרְכֵּם[4]; אַרְצָם[5]; לִבֵּךְ.[6] קוֹלָם; קוֹלֵךְ; גְּחֹנְךָ (3:14); זַרְעֲךָ (3:15); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5).

b. צַלְמֵנוּ (1:26); שָׁרֵהוּ (23:9); הֲרֹנֵךְ (3:16); אִישֵׁךְ (3:16); פִּיהָ (4:11). אָבִיו (2:24); אָחִיךָ (4:9); אָחִיו (4:8);

[1] Num. 14:1. [2] Deut. 4:38. [3] 1 Kgs. 2:4. [4] Jer. 15:9. [5] Ruth 1:9. [6] Ex. 35:26.

2. אָמְרָה *but* אָמַרְתִּי (4:23); חַבְּרָה *but* חָבַרְתִּי (4:23); תְּשׁוּקָתוֹ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the construct relation. Hence the form of the noun before suffixes is, in general, the form of the construct. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,
   a. The original stem-ending *a* (§ **121.** 3. *a*),
      (1) in the form of ā, before הוּ, הָ, ם and ן, the suffixes of the 3d person;
      (2) in the form of ־, before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן.
   b. The original genitive-ending *i*, which displaces the stem-ending *a*,
      (1) in the form of ē before הוּ (in ל"ה stems and a few poetical forms), נוּ, ךְ;
      (2) in the form of î before all suffixes in the words אָב *father*, אָח *brother*, פֶּה *mouth*.

Remark 1.—Certain contractions take place, viz., ־הוּ to וֹ, ־הָ to ־ָה (â).

Remark 2.—The ־ before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן is restored to ă and heightened to é in pause (§ **38.** 1. N.).

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which, with the preceding stem-vowel, is ת־; but the ־ standing in an open syllable is heightened.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same case- and stem-endings as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. *a*, *b*).

3. *a*. עַצְמִי (2:23); דַּרְכַּי;[1] דַּרְכֵּיךְ;[2] פָּנַיִךְ;[3] כְּנָפַיִךְ.[4]
   b. שִׂנֵּיהֶם (2:25); עֵינֵיכֶם (3:5); חֶלְבֵּהֶן[5] (4:4); לְמִינֵהֶם[5] (1:21).
   c. חַיֵּיךָ (3:14); אַפֶּיךָ (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); פָּנֶיהָ.[6]
   d. אַפָּיו (2:7); דַּרְכָּיו;[7] פָּנָיו (4:5); כְּנָפָיו.[8]
4. צַלְעָתָיו (2:21); דַּרְתָּיו (6:9); אֹתָתַי;[9] אֹתוֹתֵינוּ;[10] בָּנוֹתַי (31:26); בְּנוֹתֵינוּ (34:9); בִּנְתֵּיךָ;[11] בִּנְתֵּיךָ (19:12).

Remark.—אֲבוֹתָם[12] *and* אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם;[13] cf. also שְׁמוֹתָם (25:16); אֹתָתָם;[14] דּוֹרוֹתָם (17:7).

---

[1] Isa. 58:2. [2] Jer. 2:33. [3] 1 Sam. 25:35. [4] Jer. 2:34.
[5] With ־ written defectively, instead of ־ֵי. [6] 1 Sam. 1:18. [7] Deut. 10:12.
[8] Deut. 32:11. [9] Ex. 7:3. [10] Ps. 74:9. [11] Ezek. 16:20. [12] Ex. 4:5.
[13] 1 Chron. 4:38. [14] Ps. 74:4.

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending *ay*, which, in the construct, appears under the form of ê (§ **30.** 4). But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:—

a. The original form *ay* (יַ_) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. יַ_, the י of the suffix having been absorbed by the final י of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. יַ_ךְ, ךְ being joined by the helping-vowel ־.

b. The original form *ay* (יַ_) is contracted to ê (י_) before all plural suffixes.

c. The original form *ay* (יַ_) is contracted to יֲ_ (*e*) before ךָ and הָ (§ **30.** 5. *b*).

d. The original form *ay* (יַ_) loses י and heightens ă to ā before (הוֹ changed according to § **44.** 4. *c.* to) וֹ, the י being generally retained orthographically.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) וֹת, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending יַ_, which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. *a*—*d*); and then (3) the same suffixes which were used with the masc. plur.

Remark.—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to וֹת; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

Note.—This strange anomaly, viz., the occurrence of a double plural sign may be explained by supposing that the real origin and character of the ending יַ_ was lost sight of by those who spoke the language.

125. *Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns.*

1. יָשָׁר[1] *but* יְשָׁרָה;[2] מָאוֹר[3] *but* מְאֹרֹת;[3] לֵב[4] *but* לְבָבוֹת;[5] גָּדוֹל[6] *but* גְּדוֹלָה;[7] כָּנָף[8] *but* כְּנָפַיִם;[9] גָּדוֹל[6] *but* גְּדוֹלִים.[10]

נָחוֹן[11] *but* נָחְנְךָ;[12] בָּשָׂר[13] *but* בְּשָׂרִי;[14] שָׂכָר[15] *but* שְׂכָרָהּ.[16]

דָּבָר[17] *but* דִּבְרֵי;[18] זָקֵן[19] *but* זְקָנָיו;[20] חָצֵר[21] *but* חֲצֵרֶיהָ.[22]

2. דָּבָר[17] *but* דִּבְרֵי;[23] זָקֵן[19] *but* זְקֵנֵי;[24] חָצֵר[21] *but* חֲצֵרוֹת.[25]

דָּבָר[17] *but* דִּבְרֵיהֶם;[26] זָקֵן[19] *but* זְקֵנֵיכֶם;[27] לֵב[4] *but* לִבְבֵיהֶן.[28]

---

1 Gen. 15:16. 2 Deut. 25:15. 3 Gen. 1:16. 4 Deut. 28:28. 5 1 Chron. 28:9. 6 Gen. 1:16. 7 Gen. 15:12. 8 Gen. 1:21. 9 Ex. 25:20. 10 Gen. 1:16. 11 Lev. 11:42. 12 Gen. 3:14. 13 Gen. 2:21. 14 Gen. 2:23. 15 Num. 18:31. 16 Jon. 1:3. 17 Gen. 18:14. 18 Gen. 24:33. 19 Gen. 19:4. 20 Isa. 24:23. 21 1 Kgs. 7:8. 22 Josh. 21:12. 23 Gen. 24:30. 24 Gen. 50:7. 25 2 Kgs. 21:5. 26 Gen. 24:52. 27 Deut. 29:9. 28 Nah. 2:8.

3. דָּבָר[1] *but* דִּבֶּר;[2] זָקָן[3] *but* זְקַן;[4] זָהָב[5] *but* זֶהַב.[6]
רָקִיעַ[7] *but* רְקִיעַ;[8] יָד[9] *but* יַד;[10] דָּם[11] *but* דַּם.[12]
לֵבָב[13] *but* לְבַבְכֶם;[14] בָּשָׂר[15] *but* בְּשַׂרְכֶם.[16]

R. 1. לְבַבְכֶם[14] = l^{e}bhă-bh^{e}khĕm; דִּבְרֵי[17] = dĭ-bh^{e}rê.

R. 2. לְבָבְךָ[18] *and* בְּשָׂרְךָ,[19] *but* לְבַבְכֶם[14] *and* בְּשַׂרְכֶם.[16]

R. 3. בְּרָכָה (12:2) *from* בֶּרֶךְ; (1) בְּרָכוֹת,[20] (2) בְּרָכוֹת (49:25), (3) בִּרְכַּת (28:4).

R. 4. כֹּהֵן[21] *but* כֹּהֲנִים;[22] מֹצֵא[23] *but* מְצִאִי;[24] שֹׁפֵט[25] *but* שֹׁפְטִים.[26]

The noun-stem, if it contains changeable vowels (§ **7.** 4), is subject to change,

(1) when terminations of gender and number are added;

(2) when the noun stands in the construct relation with a following word;

(3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:—

1. Before affixes for gender and number (*absolute*), viz., ־ָה, ־וֹת, ־ִים, ־ָיִם, and before the light (§ **52.** 1. *b*) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place;* in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-*long* ā or ē[27] becomes tone-*short*, i. e., Š^{e}wâ;

b. An ultimate tone-*long* ā or ē is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. Before affixes for gender and number in the *construct*, viz., ־ֵי, ־וֹת (also the sing. fem. ־ַת), and before the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places;* in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long (originally short) vowel is *shortened*, viz., ē to ĭ, and ā to ă, but ă is often attenuated to ĭ;

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) vowel becomes tone-short, i. e., Š^{e}wâ.

3. In the case of the construct singular, and before the grave suffixes (־ֶם, ־ֶן) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place;* in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long (originally short) ā or ē becomes tone-short, i. e., Š^{e}wâ, (see above, 1. *a*);

[1] Gen. 18:4. [2] Gen. 20:18. [3] Gen. 19:4. [4] Gen. 24:2. [5] Gen. 2:11. [6] Gen. 2:12. [7] Gen. 1:6. [8] Gen. 1:20. [9] Gen. 38:28. [10] Gen. 41:35. [11] Gen. 37:22. [12] Gen. 9:6. [13] Deut. 28:28. [14] Deut. 10:16. [15] Gen. 2:21. [16] Gen. 17:13. [17] Gen. 24:30. [18] Gen. 20:6. [19] Gen. 40:19. [20] Ps. 21:7. [21] Gen. 14:18. [22] Gen. 47:22. [23] Ps. 119:162. [24] Gen. 4:14. [25] Gen. 18:25. [26] Deut. 16:18. [27] The vowel *o*, except in *u*-class Segholates, is generally unchangeable.

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) ā or ē is shortened to ă.

Remark 1.—The Šᵉwâ preceding the grave suffixes when attached to a singular noun, and the Šᵉwâ preceding the const. plur. affix יְ_ is *always* a half-vowel, and the syllable preceding it is a half-open syllable (§ **26.** 4).

Remark 2.—While the long vowel (ā) is retained before the הָ_, it is shortened before כֶם_.

Remark 3.—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

Remark 4.—Qăl Active participles and nouns of like formation (§ **109.** 2), in whose inflection an ultimate ē becomes Šᵉwâ before all affixes (except הָ, כֶם, כֶן), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. *b* above). The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

4. *a.* מֶלֶךְ (14:17) *abs.;* מֶלֶךְ (14:1) *const.;* סֵפֶר[1] *abs.;* סֵפֶר (5:1); נַעַר.[2]

b. מַלְכִּי;[3] זֶרַע (3:15); צַלְמֵנוּ (1:27); צַלְמֵנוּ (1:26); סִפְרֵי.[4]

c. מְלָכִים (14:9); יְלָדִים (33:1); מְלָכוֹת;[5] בְּקָרִים.[6]

d. מַלְכֵּיהָ;[7] נִדָּרֶיךָ;[8] יְלָדַי (30:26); עֲצָמַי (2:23); קָדָשֶׁיךָ.[9]

e. מַלְכֵי (17:16); נִדְרֵיכֶם;[10] קָדְשִׁי;[11] קָדְשֵׁיכֶם.[12]

f. קְרָנַיִם[13] *but* קַרְנַיִם;[14] מָתְנַיִם[15] צָהֳרַיִם (43:16).

5. *a.* תּוֹךְ,[16] תּוֹךְ (1:2), תּוֹכָה (41:48); מוֹת,[17] מוֹת (25:11), מוֹתִי (27:2), מוֹתָיו;[18] בַּיִת (17:12), בֵּית (12:15), בֵּיתִי (15:2), בֵּיתוֹ (12:17).

b. רַב (24:25), רַבָּה (6:5), רַבִּים (21:34); אֵם (3:20), אִמּוֹ (2:24), אִמְּתָם;[19] חֹק (47:22), חֻקָּם (47:22), חֻקִּים,[20] חֻקָּה.[21]

6. שְׁדֵה (2:5) *but* שְׂדֵה (14:7), שְׂדוֹת,[22] שָׁדַי;[23] פָּנֶה (*not in use*), פָּנִים (32:31), פָּנַי (6:13), *but* פָּנֵי (1:2), פְּנֵיהֶם (9:23).

4. *Segholate-stems* (§ **106.**) deserve particular attention :—

a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קֶטֶל *from* קֶטֶל, קֹטֶל *from* קֹטֶל, קֶטֶל *from* קֶטֶל, remains unchanged in the construct of words with strong consonants or gutturals.

b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ **106.** 1).

---

1 2 Kgs. 5:5. 2 1 Sam. 2:13. 3 2 Sam. 19:44. 4 Ex. 32:33. 5 Cant. 6:8. 6 Ps. 73:14. 7 Isa. 7:16. 8 Deut. 12:17. 9 Deut. 12:26. 10 Deut. 12:6. 11 Lev. 22:15. 12 Ezek. 20:40. 13 Dan. 8:6. 14 Hab. 3:4. 15 Deut. 33:11. 16 Jud. 16:29. 17 Josh. 2:13. 18 Isa. 53:9. 19 Jer. 16:3. 20 Deut. 4:5. 21 Ex. 13:10. 22 Neh. 12:29. 23 Ruth 1:2.

c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic ā is inserted, and the primary vowel becomes Šᵉwâ.

d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic ā is retained.

e. In the plural const. and before grave suffixes the ā becomes Šᵉwâ, and the primary vowel is restored.

f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see *c*), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see *b*).

5. *a*. ʿAyĭn Wāw (ע״ו) Segholate-stems of the *a*-class have ā (heightened from ă) in the abs. sing., but everywhere else this ā unites with the following וְ and gives ô; in like manner the ă of ע״י Segholates unites with the following יְ and gives ê outside of the abs. sing.

b. ʿAyĭn Doubled (ע״ע) Segholate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, receive Dāghēš-forte in the contracted radical, and a preceding tone-long vowel is shortened (§ **36.** 6).

6. Lāmĕdh Hē (ל״ה) stems ending in ה_ lose this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long ā of the first radical,

a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but

b. Is changed to Šᵉwâ in the construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.[1]

126. Classification of Noun-Stems.

1. תֹּהוּ, פְּרִי, מָוֶת, אֵם, נַעַר, בֹּקֶר, סֵפֶר, אֶרֶץ.
2. עֶרֶס, שְׂדֵה, לֵבָב, כָּבֵד, זָקֵן, בְּשָׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עַקְרָב, מִשְׁפָּט, אֵלֶם, שַׁבָּת, עֶשֶׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מֵקִים, מָאוֹר, אָרוּר, נָבִיא, אַסִּיר גָּדוֹל.
5. רָם, דִּין, שׁוֹר, סוּס, עַמּוּד, גִּבּוֹר, חֲמוֹר, כְּתָב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:—

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Segholates, nouns which originally had one formative vowel (§ **106.**); stems, however, in which this vowel, by contraction with a consonant, has become unchangeable in the absolute sg. will be referred to the fifth class.

2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels ă—ă, ă—ĭ, ĭ—ă, ă—ŭ, etc., (§ **108.**).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima.

[1] Cf. יָד (= יָדָה), יְדֵי *but* יְדֵי.

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima.

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

127. NOUNS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

I. STRONG AND GUTTURAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW.

	mălk (*king*)	sĭphr (*book*)	qŭdhš (*holiness*)	nă'r (*a youth*)	nĭçḥ (*perpetuity*)	pŭ'l (*work*)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נַעַר	נֵצַח	פֹּעַל
const.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נַעַר	נֵצַח	פֹּעַל
l. suf.	מַלְכִּי	סִפְרִי	קָדְשִׁי	נַעֲרִי	נִצְחִי	פָּעֳלִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכְּכֶם	סִפְרְכֶם	קָדְשְׁכֶם	נַעֲרְכֶם	נִצְחֲכֶם	פָּעֳלְכֶם
Pl. abs.	מְלָכִים	סְפָרִים	קָדָשִׁים	נְעָרִים	נְצָחִים	פְּעָלִים
const.	מַלְכֵי	סִפְרֵי	קָדְשֵׁי	נַעֲרֵי	נִצְחֵי	פָּעֳלֵי
l. suf.	מַלְכַּי	סִפְרַי	קָדָשַׁי	נְעָרַי	נִצְחַי	פָּעֳלַי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֵיכֶם	סִפְרֵיכֶם	קָדְשֵׁיכֶם	נַעֲרֵיכֶם	נִצְחֵיכֶם	פָּעֳלֵיכֶם
	(*feet*)	(*two-folds*)	(*loins*)	(*sandals*)		(*noon*)
Du. abs.	רַגְלַיִם	כִּפְלַיִם	מָתְנַיִם	נַעֲלַיִם		צָהֳרַיִם
const.	רַגְלֵי		מָתְנֵי	נַעֲלֵי		

REMARKS.

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Segholates see § 125. 4. *a—f*.]

1. While the ֶ under ל in מַלְכְּכֶם is a syllable-divider; that under ל in מַלְכֵיכֶם is a half-vowel.

2. Instead of the original pure vowel ֻ, there appears everywhere in *u*-class stems the deflected vowel ָ (ŏ), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables (§ 29. 5. *a*).

3. Instead of simple Šᵉwâ as a volatilization of the original ŭ in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Šᵉwâ (ֲ) is generally found.

4. In the guttural stems, ֱ and ֳ before ֶ become ֶ and ָ (ŏ) (§ 37. 3).

NOTES.[1]

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

a. In pause the ă generally becomes ā (זָרֹעַ),[2] though sometimes é remains (קֶדֶם);[3]

[1] Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms. [2] Gen. 1:29. [3] Gen. 2:8.

b. In such forms as דֶּשֶׁא (1:11), פֶּרֶא (16:12), the א is to be treated as a full consonant.

c. In many forms, the original ă, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĭ (זִבְחִי).[1]

d. In a few *a*-class stems, especially פ' guttural, before suffixes, ĕ (ֶ) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ă (נֶגְדּוֹ).[2]

e. In a few plurals, like שִׁבְעִים, תִּשְׁעִים, pretonic ֶ does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially ל' guttural, which make a construct like קָטַע instead of קֶטַע (cf. זֶרַע).[3]

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, ֵ (ĕ) stands under the first radical instead of the original ִ (עֶזְרִי,[4] עֶנְגְלִי[5]).

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The heightened ō is sometimes retained before suffixes (תָּאֳרוֹ).[6]

b. The writing ֻ (ŭ) is sometimes found as a substitute for ֻ (°) (קְדֻשִׁים).[7]

4. Segholates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (שִׁכְבָה *from* שֶׁכֶב),[8] but with vocal Šᵉwâ.

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (זְאֵבִי).[9]

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (מְעַטִּים).[10]

2. ל״ה, ע״י, ע״ו AND ע״ע STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW.

		măwt (*death*)	zăyt (*olive*)	păry (*fruit*)	yămm (*sea*)	ʾimm (*mother*)	ḥŭqq (*statute*)
Sg.	abs.	מָוֶת	זַיִת	פְּרִי	יָם	אֵם	חק
	const.	מוֹת	זֵית	פְּרִי	יַם, יָם	אֵם	חֻק־
	l. suf.	מוֹתִי	זֵיתִי	פְּרִיִי	יַמִּי	אִמִּי	חֻקִּי
	gr. suf.	מְוֹתְכֶם	זֵיתְכֶם	פְּרִיכֶם	יַמְכֶם	אִמְכֶם	חֻקְּכֶם
				(*gazelles*)			
Pl.	abs.	מוֹתִים	זֵיתִים	צְבָיִים	יַמִּים	אִמּוֹת	חֻקִּים
	const.	מוֹתֵי	זֵיתֵי		יַמֵּי	אִמּוֹת	חֻקֵּי
	l. suf.	מוֹתַי	זֵיתַי		יַמַּי	אִמּוֹתַי	חֻקַּי
	gr. suf.	מְוֹתֵיכֶם	זֵיתֵיכֶם		יַמֵּיכֶם	אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם	חֻקֵּיכֶם
			(*eyes*)	(*cheeks*)	(*hands*)	(*teeth*)	
Du.	abs.		עֵינַיִם	לְחָיַיִם	כַּפַּיִם	שִׁנַּיִם	
	const.		עֵינֵי	לְחָיֵי	כַּפֵּי	שִׁנֵּי	

[1] Ex. 23:18. [2] Gen. 2:20. [3] Num. 11:7. [4] Ex. 18:4. [5] 1 Kgs. 12:28. [6] Isa. 52:14. [7] Ex. 30:36. [8] Gen. 19:33. [9] Zeph. 3:3. [10] Ps. 109:8.

REMARKS.

[For general remarks see § 125. 5. *a*, *b*, and 6. *a*, *b*.]

1. ע״ו and ע״י Segholates generally contract ($a+w = \hat{o}$, $a+y = \hat{e}$) in the sg. const., and to the contracted form all affixes and suffixes are attached.

2. In פְּרִי, the ִ is a volatilization of the original ֶ, while î = ĭy, the third radical with a helping-vowel; the ĭ of פ in פְּרִיי is an attenuation of the original ֶ, while the ִ of פְּרִיכֶם is a deflection of this ĭ.

3. In ע״ע stems, the original vowel, ă, ĭ, ŭ, is heightened in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel restored, though ŏ is rarely found for ŭ.

NOTES.

1. In reference to ע״ו and ע״י stems, it may be noted that,

a. Uncontracted forms sometimes occur in the plural (חֲלִילִים),[1] and before suffixes and Hē directive (בֵּיתָה).[2]

b. The contraction has already taken place in the abs. sg. in some stems; *a*-class (יוֹם[3] = yăwm, חֵיק[4] = ḥăyq), *i*-class (דִּין[5] = dĭyn, שִׁיר[6] = šĭyr), *u*-class (רוּחַ[7] = rŭwḥ). For convenience, these are included under the fifth class.

c. Stems ע״א, (e. g., רֹאשׁ[8] = רַאְשׁ, צֹאן[9] = צַאְן) are *a*-class Segholates, the ă, heightened to ā, becoming ô; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to ל״ה stems, it may be noted that,

a. Forms like פְּרִי become, in pause, פָּרִי,[10] the é being a heightening of the original ă.

b. Inflected forms like שָׁלְוִי,[11] שַׁלְוֹת,[12] שַׁלְוִים,[13] אֲרָיוֹת,[14] צְבָאִים[15] *for* צְבָיִים, occur; cf. also forms like בְּכֵה,[16] תַּהֹו;[17] these are some of the seemingly irregular forms assumed by ל״ה stems.

3. In reference to ע״ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. While הַר[18] stands even in abs., יָם[19] stands even in const.

b. Forms like חַי (= חַיִי) have const. like חֵי.[20]

c. ֶ is often attenuated to ַ (פַּתַּךְ[21] *for* פִּתֶּךָ).

d. Many uncontracted forms are in use.

e. ע״ן forms like אַף (= ʾănp) are inflected like ע״ע forms (אַפָּיו).[22]

---

1 1 Kgs. 15:20. 2 Ex. 28:26. 3 Gen. 1:5. 4 1 Kgs. 22:35. 5 Deut. 17:8. 6 Judg. 5:12. 7 Gen. 1:2. 8 Gen. 3:15. 9 Gen. 4:2. 10 Eccl. 2:5. 11 Ps. 30:7. 12 Jer. 22:21. 13 Num. 11:31. 14 Judg. 14:5. 15 1 Chron. 12:8. 16 Ezr. 10:1. 17 Gen. 1:2. 18 Jer. 50:6. 19 Gen. 14:3. 20 Gen. 42:15. 21 Ruth 2:14. 22 Gen. 2:7.

128. Nouns of the Second Class.

TABULAR VIEW.

	dă-bhăr (*word*)	ḥă-khăm (*wise*)	ză-qĭn (*old*)	ḥă-çĭr (*court*)	să-dhăy (*field*)	ʿă-mŭq (*deep*)
Sg. abs.	דָּבָר	חָכָם	זָקֵן	חָצֵר	שָׂדֶה	עָמֹק
const.	דְּבַר	חֲכַם	זְקַן	חֲצַר	שְׂדֵה	עֲמֹק
l. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חֲכָמִי	זְקֵנִי	חֲצֵרִי	שָׂדִי	
gr. suf.	דְּבַרְכֶם	חֲכַמְכֶם	זְקַנְכֶם	חֲצַרְכֶם	שָׂדְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זְקֵנִים	חֲצֵרִים	[שָׂדִים]	עֲמֻקִּים
const.	דִּבְרֵי	חַכְמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חַצְרֵי	שְׂדֵי	עֲמֻקֵּי
l. suf.	דְּבָרַי	חֲכָמַי	זְקֵנַי	חֲצֵרַי	שָׂדַי	
gr. suf.	דִּבְרֵיכֶם	חַכְמֵיכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם	חֲצֵרֵיכֶם		
	(*wings*)	(*loins*)	(*thighs*)			
Du. abs.	כְּנָפַיִם	חֲלָצַיִם	יְרֵכַיִם			
const.	כַּנְפֵי					

REMARKS.

[For general remarks on stem-changes, see § 125. 1—3.]

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels (§ **107.**).

2. While the original penultimate ă, in const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ĭ, it is retained under gutturals.

3. In qă-ṭĭl forms, there appears in the const. sg., ă instead of ĭ, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable; in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ĭ is deflected to ĕ.

4. The ה_ and ה_ in the abs. and const. of ל״ה stems is for ăy (§ **123.** 3); this original ăy disappears entirely before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes (§ **125.** 6).

5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,

a. Adjectives in ō̆ (§ **107.** *c*), עָגֹל, נָקֹד, אָדֹם, etc.

b. Nouns in ā (§ **107.** *a*), גָּמָל, the adjective form קָטָן, etc.

NOTES.

1. The א_ of ל״א stems may not be shortened even in the construct.

2. ע״ו stems (qă-wăl, qă-wĭl) lose the weak ו, and contract the vowels to â and ê; they may then be referred to the fifth class.

3. In general, ע״ע forms are regular; but some contracted forms are found, e. g., דַּל,[1] קַל,[2] in which the short vowel is retained on account of the implied Dāghēš in the second radical; in inflection these may be classed with ע״ע Segholates (§ **127.** 2. R. 3).

4. Some words of this class assume in the construct state a Segholate form, e. g., כֶּתֶף[3] from כָּתֵף, יֶרֶךְ[4] from יָרֵךְ; some of these words have also the regular form in the const., e. g., כִּבַּד, both כִּבַּד[5] and כֶּבֶד.[6]

5. In some verbal adjectives the ē, heightened from ĭ, is retained even in the construct state, e. g., חָפֵץ,[7] שָׂמֵחַ,[8] יָשֵׁן.[9]

6. This class includes a number of monosyllabic nouns, of which the third radical, with the preceding vowel, has been lost. These are mostly ל״ה nouns, e. g., יָד, דָּם, דָּג, עַד, עַיִן.

129. *Nouns of the Third Class.*

TABULAR VIEW.

		ʿô-lăm *(eternity)*	mĭš-pāṭ *(judgment)*	ʾô-yĭbh *(enemy)*	ʾĭl-lĭm *(blind)*	ḥô-zăy *(prophet)*	ʾô-phăn *(wheel)*
Sg.	abs.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֹיֵב	אִלֵּם	חֹזֶה	אוֹפָן
	const.	עוֹלַם	מִשְׁפַּט	אֹיֵב		חֹזֵה	אוֹפַן
	l. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֹיְבִי		חֹזִי	אוֹפַנַּי
	gr. suf.	עוֹלָמְכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטְכֶם	אֹיְבְכֶם		חֹזְכֶם	
Pl.	abs.	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁפָּטִים	אֹיְבִים	אִלְּמִים	חֹזִים	אוֹפַנִּים
	const.	עוֹלְמֵי	מִשְׁפְּטֵי	אֹיְבֵי		חֹזֵי	
	l. suf.	עוֹלָמַי	מִשְׁפָּטַי	אֹיְבַי		חֹזַי	
	gr. suf.	עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	מִשְׁפְּטֵיכֶם	אֹיְבֵיכֶם		חֹזֵיכֶם	
			(tongs)	*(balances)*			
Du.	abs.		מֶלְקָחַיִם	מֹאזְנַיִם			
	const.			מֹאזְנֵי			

REMARKS.

[For general remarks see § 125. 1—3.]

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֶל, קוֹטָל, (§ **109.** 1—3); קֶטֶל, קַטֶל, קַטָל, קֶטֵל (§ **110.** 1—4); many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated (§ **111.**); some nouns with ה, א and י prefixed (§ **112.**); מַקְטֵל, מַקְטֶל, מַקְטָל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֶל, מִקְטָל (§

[1] Ruth 3:10. [2] Am. 2:15. [3] Num. 34:11. [4] Gen. 24:9. [5] Ex. 4:10. [6] Isa. 1:4. [7] Ps. 35:27. [8] Ps. 35:26. [9] Dan. 12:2.

113. 1—4); תַּקְטָל, תִּקְטָל, תִּקְטֹל (§ **115.** 1—3); many nouns formed by affixes (§ **116.** 1, 2); some nouns with four radicals (§ **117.**).

3. An ultimate ā is shortened to ă in the sg. const., and in the sg. before grave suffixes; it is volatilized in the pl. const., and in the pl. before grave suffixes.

4. An ultimate ē is shortened to ĭ, sometimes to ĕ, in the sg. before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן; *before all other suffixes and before affixes it is volatilized* (§ **125.** 3. R. 4).

5. The Qăl act. participle of verbs ל״ה has the same ending (ֵה), that was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שָׂדֶה (§ **128.** R. 3); but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § **128.** R. 4, i. e., artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

a. אוֹפָן (§ **109.** 1); שׁוֹשָׁן (§ **116.** 2. *b*); מִשְׁגָּב (§ **113.** 2); and others.

b. שַׁאֲנָן, רַעֲנָן (§ **111.** 1); אַרְמֹדָם (§ **111.** 2); and others.

c. כַּרְמֶל, בַּרְזֶל (§ **116.** 1. *a*); גַּלְגַּל (§ **111.** 1); and others.

d. קַרְדֹּם, חַרְטֹם, עַקְרָב (§ **117.** 1); and others.

130. NOUNS OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH CLASSES.

TABULAR VIEW.

		gă-dhôl (*great*)	pă-qîdh (*overseer*)	'ă-nîy (*poor*)	ṣûṣ (*horse*)	tăl-mîdh (*disciple*)	kĭ-thâbh (*writing*)
Sg.	abs.	גָּדוֹל	פָּקִיד	עָנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
	const.	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עֲנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
	l. suf.		פְּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
	gr. suf.		פְּקִידְכֶם		סוּסְכֶם	תַּלְמִידְכֶם	כְּתָבְכֶם
Pl.	abs.	גְּדוֹלִים	פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים
	const.	גְּדוֹלֵי	פְּקִידֵי	עֲנִיֵּי	סוּסֵי	תַּלְמִידֵי	כְּתָבֵי
	l. suf.		פְּקִידַי		סוּסַי	תַּלְמִידַי	כְּתָבַי
	gr. suf.		פְּקִידֵיכֶם	עֲנִיֵּיכֶם	סוּסֵיכֶם	תַּלְמִידֵיכֶם	כְּתָבֵיכֶם

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS.

[For general remarks, see § **125.** 1. *a*, 2. *a*, 3. *a*.]

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (§ **108.** 1. *a—b*); passive participles like

קָטוּל (§ **108.** 1. *c*); formations in which a ־ָ, originally in a closed syllable, has become ־ָ in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ôn with a pretonic ־ָ (**116.** 2. *c*).

2. In a few ל״ה stems with the form קָטִיל (§ **108.** 1. *b*) the radical י, when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel î; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dāghēš-forte; עָנִיִּים = ʿᵃnî-yîm, (not ʿᵃnîy-yîm).

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS.

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong nouns of the first class, like סוּס, דִּין, שׁוֹר, which were Segholates, the unchangeable vowel arising from contraction; participles of the second class, like קָם (qâm = qă-wăm), and מֵת (mêth = mă-wĭth), in which ו having been dropped, the vowels have been contracted; formations like קָטֹל, קִטֹּל, קִטִּיל, קְטוּל (§ **108.** 1. *d*—*f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a Šᵉwâ volatilized from an original ĭ or ŭ; formations like מַקְטֹל, מַקְטִיל, מַקְטוּל (§ **113.** 6—8); formations like תַּקְטִיל, תַּקְטוּל (§ **115.** 4, 5); some formations with the affix ôn (§ **116.** 2); and a few denominatives (§ **119.**).

131. Feminine Nouns.

I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	măl-kăth (*queen*)	ḥĭr-păth (*reproach*)	ḥŭr-băth (*ruin*)	ḥŭq-qăth (*statute*)	gᵉbhărt (*mistress*)
Sg. abs.	מַלְכָּה	חֶרְפָּה	חָרְבָּה	חֻקָּה	גְּבֶרֶת
const.	מַלְכַּת	חֶרְפַּת	חָרְבַּת	חֻקַּת	גְּבֶרֶת
l. suf.	מַלְכָּתִי	חֶרְפָּתִי	חָרְבָּתִי	חֻקָּתִי	גְּבִרְתִּי
gr. suf.	מַלְכָּתְכֶם	חֶרְפַּתְכֶם	חָרְבַּתְכֶם	חֻקַּתְכֶם	גְּבִרְתְּכֶם
Pl. abs.	מְלָכוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	חֳרָבוֹת	חֻקּוֹת	[גְּבָרוֹת]
const.	מַלְכוֹת	חֶרְפוֹת	חָרְבוֹת	חֻקּוֹת	
		(*embroidery*)			(*cymbals*)
Du. abs.		רִקְמָתַיִם			מְצִלְתַּיִם

REMARKS.

[For general remarks on inflection of feminine nouns, see §§ **123.** 4; **124.** 2; **125.** 1, 2.]

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ĕ and ŏ appearing in *i*-class and *u*-class stems in closed syllables; the older form ת_ appears in the const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic ā is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Segholates are (1) נַעֲרָה, (2) טָהֳרָה, (3) עוֹלָה, (4) צֵידָה, (5) בִּינָה, (6) סוּפָה (7) אֵלִיָּה, (8) חַיָּה (9) כְּדָּה, (10) זִמָּה, (11) חֻקָּה, of which those numbered 3–6, 8–11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חֻקָּה given above.

4. Just as מֶלֶךְ is derived from מַלְכָּה, so גִּבֶּרֶת is derived from גֶּבֶר by the addition of ת, the insertion of ĕ and the heightening of ă to é. Before suffixes the original ־ is attenuated to ĭ.

2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	çă-dhă-qăth (*righteousness*)	zā-ʿă-qāth (*cry*)	šă-năth (*year*)	ʿă-ṭă-răth (*crown*)	g^{e}ză-lăth (*violence*)
Sg. abs.	צְדָקָה	זְעָקָה	שָׁנָה	עֲטָרָה	גְּזֵלָה
const.	צִדְקַת	זַעֲקַת	שְׁנַת	עֲטֶרֶת	גְּזֵלַת
l. suf.	צִדְקָתִי	זַעֲקָתִי	שְׁנָתִי	יִבְמְתִי	(*sister-in-law*)
gr. suf.	צִדְקַתְכֶם	זַעֲקַתְכֶם	שְׁנָתְכֶם		
Pl. abs.	צְדָקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
const.	צִדְקוֹת		שְׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
			(*lips*)		
Du. abs.			שִׂפְתַיִם		
const.			שִׂפְתֵי		

REMARKS.

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending ־ָה as before the plural endings (§ **125.** 1).

2. In the const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original ă of the first syl., while retained with gutturals, is generally attenuated to ĭ.

3. The Šᵉwâ before the endings ־ַת (const. sg.) and וֹת (const. pl.) is a half-vowel, being in each case a volatilization of ā.

4. Before the fem. ending the final ־ִי of ל״ה forms is lost; in this case the ă of the first syl. is heightened or volatilized according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קְטָלָה in the abs. have קִטְלַת in the const.; these, as well as those which have the form קִטְלַת in the abs., attenuate the original ă to ĭ before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קְטָלָה frequently retain the ־ in the construct.

NOTES.

1. Forms like qă-ṭĭl become qă-ṭăl when the fem. ending ת is added.

2. ע״ו forms like גָּרָה, זָבָה, מָתָה, in which the stem-vowel is the result of contraction, retain it in the const.

3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES. TABULAR VIEW.

	yô-năqt (*sprout*)	gŭl-gŭlt (*skull*)	qô-ṭĭ-lăth (*killing* f.)	g^{e}dhô-lăth (*great* f.)	t^{e}hĭl-lăth (*praise*)	m^{e}nû-ḥăth (*rest*)
Sg. abs.	יוֹנֶקֶת	גֻּלְגֹּלֶת	קוֹטְלָה	גְּדֹלָה	תְּהִלָּה	מְנוּחָה
const.	יוֹנֶקֶת	גֻּלְגֹּלֶת	קוֹטַלַת	גְּדֹלַת	תְּהִלַּת	מְנוּחַת
l. suf.	יוֹנַקְתִּי	גֻּלְגָּלְתִּי	קוֹטַלְתִּי		תְּהִלָּתִי	מְנוּחָתִי
gr. s.	יוֹנַקְתְּכֶם	גֻּלְגָּלְתְּכֶם			תְּהִלַּתְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	[יוֹנְקוֹת]	גֻּלְגָּלוֹת	קוֹטְלוֹת	גְּדֹלוֹת	תְּהִלּוֹת	מְנוּחוֹת
const.	יוֹנְקוֹת	גֻּלְגְּלוֹת		גְּדֹלוֹת	תְּהִלּוֹת	

REMARKS.

1. Feminines in ת_ of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § **131.** 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having ă in the ultima, though sometimes ŭ.

2. As before, the original ă (or ŏ deflected from ŭ) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קָטֶלֶת, though קֹטְלָה is common; the form יֹלַדְתּ (Gen. 16:11) is of special interest, giving, as it does, the ground-form of יָלַדְתְּ.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

132. Irregular Nouns.

1. אָב (for אַבְה) *Father;* const. אֲבִי; with suff., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, אָבִיהָ, אֲבִיכֶם (§ **121.** 2. *c*); plur., אָבוֹת; const., אֲבוֹת. "The feminine ending points undoubtedly to an original abstract, indicating dignity."

2. אָח (for אַחְה) *Brother;* const., אֲחִי; with suff., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אֲחִיכֶם; plur., אַחִים with artificial (implied) doubling of ח (cf. § **128.** R. 4); const., אַחֵי; with suff., אַחַי, אַחֶיךָ, אֲחֵיכֶם, etc. On אָחִיו (for אַחֵיו) see § **31.** 2. *c.*

3. אֶחָד (for אַחַד, with D. f. implied, § **31.** 2. *c*) *One;* const., אַחַד (used also before מִן); fem., אַחַת (= אַחֲדַת), in pause, אָחַת; plur., אֲחָדִים *Some, the same.*

4. אָחוֹת (ʾăḥăwăth = ʾăḥâth = ʾā-ḥôth, the ô by obscuration of â) *Sister;* const., אֲחוֹת; with suf., אֲחוֹתִי; plur. with suf., אַחְיָתַיִו; also אֲחוֹתַי, אַחְוֹתֵיכֶם from אָחוֹת.

5. אִישׁ (for אֲנָשׁ attenuated from אֲנָשׁ) *Man;* plur., אֲנָשִׁים (three times אִישִׁים); const., אַנְשֵׁי.

6. אָמָה *Maid-servant;* with suff., אֲמָתְךָ; plur., אֲמָהוֹת; const., אִמְהוֹת.

7. אִשָּׁה (for אֲנָשָׁה, fem. of אֲנָשׁ) *Woman;* const., אֵשֶׁת = ʾĕšt; with suff., אִשְׁתִּי, אִשְׁתְּךָ; plur., נָשִׁים, from אֲנָשִׁים; const., נְשֵׁי; with suff., נְשֵׁיהֶם, נְשֵׁיו.

8. בַּיִת *House;* const., בֵּית; plur., בָּתִּים (bâtîm), the Dāghēš being used to distinguish this from בָּתִּים part. of בּוֹת; const., בָּתֵּי; with suf., בָּתֵּיהֶם.

9. בֵּן (for בַּנְיְ = בַּנְיְ from בָּנָה *build*) *Son;* const., בִּן־, בֶּן־, בְּנֵי (Gen. 49:11), בְּנוֹ (Num. 23:18); with suff., בְּנִי, בִּנְךָ; plur., בָּנִים; const., בְּנֵי; with suff., בָּנַי, בָּנֶיךָ, בְּנֵיהֶם.

10. בַּת (for בַּנְתְ, fem. of בֵּן) *Daughter;* with suf., בִּתִּי (= בִּנְתִּי = בַּנְתִּי); plur., בָּנוֹת (cf. בָּנִים *sons*); const., בְּנוֹת.

11. חָם *Father-in-law;* with suf., חָמִיךָ; חָמוֹת *Mother-in-law;* cf. אָחוֹת, אָחִיךָ.

12. יוֹם (for יַוְם) *Day;* plur., יָמִים (= יְוָמִים); const., יְמֵי and יְמוֹת; dual, יוֹמַיִם.

13. כְּלִי (from כָּלָה *contain*) *Vessel;* plur., כֵּלִים; const., כְּלֵי; with suff., כְּלֵיהֶם, כֵּלַי.

14. מַיִם (plur.) *Water* (§ 122. 5. N. 4); const., מֵי, מֵימֵי; with suff., מֵימֵיהֶם, מֵימָיו.

15. עִיר *City;* plu., עָרִים (*for* עֲיָרִים, or from עָר); const., עָרֵי.

16. פֶּה (perhaps from an original פַּי) *Mouth;* const., פִּי (cf. אֲבִי, אֲחִי, § 121. 2. *c*); with suf., פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיהוּ or פִּיו, פִּיהָ, פִּיכֶם, פִּיכֵם; plu., פִּים, פִּיוֹת.

17. רֹאשׁ (*for* רַאְשׁ = רַאֲשׁ) *Head;* plu., רָאשִׁים (*for* רְאָשִׁים); const., רָאשֵׁי; with suf., רָאשֵׁנוּ.

18. שָׁמַיִם (plu.) *Heaven* (§ 122. 5. N. 4); const., שְׁמֵי.

133. NUMERALS.

GENERAL VIEW.

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	Absolute.	*Construct.*	*Absolute.*	*Construct.*
1	אֶחָד	אַחַד	אַחַת	אַחַת
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתַּיִם	שְׁתֵּי
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	שָׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמֵשֶׁת	חָמֵשׁ	חֲמֵשׁ
6	שִׁשָּׁה	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שֶׁבַע	שִׁבְעַ
8	שְׁמֹנָה	שְׁמֹנַת	שְׁמֹנֶה	
9	תִּשְׁעָה	תִּשְׁעַת	תֵּשַׁע	תִּשְׁעַ
10	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשֶׂרֶת	עֶשֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר

	With the Masc.	With the Fem.
11	אַחַד עָשָׂר / עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר	אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה / עַשְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה
12	שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר / שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה / שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה
13	שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר	שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה

100	מֵאָה *fem.; const.*, מְאַת; *pl.*, מֵאוֹת	4,000	אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים
200	מָאתַיִם *dual (for* מְאָתַיִם)	10,000	רִבָּבָה, but in later books, רִבּוֹ, רִבּוֹא; *plural*, רְבֹאוֹת (contracted רְבוֹת)
300	שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת	20,000	שְׁתֵּי רִבּוֹת (*du.*) also רִבֹּתַיִם
400	אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת	30,000	שְׁלֹשׁ רִבְאוֹת
1,000	אֶלֶף; *plural*, אֲלָפִים	40,000	אַרְבַּע רִבְאוֹת
2,000	אַלְפַּיִם (*dual*)	60,000	שֵׁשׁ־רִבְאוֹת
3,000	שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים		

REMARKS.

1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral שְׁנַיִם (fem. שְׁתַּיִם, pronounced štă-yĭm) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form was the original one, and is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting עֶשֶׂר *ten* (or the feminine form עֶשְׂרֵה) with the units; here it may be noted:

a. In *eleven*, אֶחָד and אַחַת have a form like that of the construct.

b. עַשְׁתֵּי, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *ištin* (= one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנֵים is a contraction of שִׁנֵּים, and שְׁנֵי a shortened form of שְׁנֵים, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending ־ִים to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עֶשֶׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of וְ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is רִאשׁוֹן (from רֹאשׁ, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination ־ִי, another ־ִי being inserted between the second and third consonants.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

XIII. Separate Particles.

134. ADVERBS.

1. *a.* אֵי *Where?;* אָן *There;* לֹא *Not;* שָׁם *There.*

b. זֶה *Here;* הֵנָּה *Hither;* שָׁלֹשׁ *Thrice;* שֶׁבַע *Seven times.*

c. מְאֹד *Very;* חוּץ *Abroad;* לְבַד *Alone;* מִבַּיִת *Within.*

d. הַרְבֵּה *Much;* הֵיטֵב *Well;* הַשְׁכֵּם *Early;* מַהֵר *Speedily.*

e. אָמֵן *Firmly;* טוֹב *Well;* רִאשׁוֹנָה *Formerly;* נִפְלָאוֹת *Wonderfully.*

f. מַדּוּעַ (=מַה־יָּדוּעַ) *Why?;* מִלְמַעְלָה (=מַעְלָה with מִן and לְ) *Upward.*

2. *a.* הֵן *Here is;* הִנֵּנִי, הִנֶּךָּ, הִנֵּנוּ, הִנְּכֶם, הִנָּם, etc.

b. יֵשׁ *There is;* יֶשְׁךָ, יֶשְׁנוֹ, יֶשְׁכֶם.

c. אַיִן *There is not;* אֵינֶנִּי, אֵינְךָ, אֵינֶנּוּ, אֵינְכֶם, etc.

d. אַיֵּה *Where is?;* אַיּוֹ, אַיָּם.

e. עוֹד *Still is;* עוֹדֶנִּי, עוֹדְךָ, עוֹדֶנּוּ עוֹדֶנָּה, עוֹדְנוּ, עוֹדָם.

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

a. Those which may be called primitive, being originally related to pronominal roots.

b. Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.

c. Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.

d. Infinitives absolute, especially of Hĭph'îl and Pî'ēl stems.

e. Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.

f. Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and often supplying the place of the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ **74.** 2. *c.* (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

135. PREPOSITIONS.

1. אַחַר *After;* בֵּין *Between;* בְּעַד *About;* זוּלָתִי *Besides;* יַעַן *On account of;* מוּל *Over against;* נֶגֶד *Before;* עַד *During, until;* עַל *Upon;* עִם *With;* תַּחַת *Under, in place of.*

2. מִתַּחַת *From under;* לְמִן *Since;* אֶל־בֵּין *Till between;* לִפְנֵי *Before;* לְפִי *According to;* לְמַעַן *On account of;* בִּבְלִי *Without;* בְּעוֹד *During;* כְּדֵי *According to measure of.*

3. *a.* אַחַר *After,* more often אַחֲרֵי; with suff., אַחֲרַי, אַחֲרָיו, etc.

b. אֶל־ *Unto,* poet., אֵלַי; with suff., אֵלַי, אֵלֶיךָ, אֵלֶיכֶם, אֲלֵיכֶן, etc.

c. בֵּין *Between;* with sg. suff., בֵּינִי, בֵּינְךָ, בֵּינוֹ, (Qᵉrî בֵּינָיו); with plur. suff., בֵּינֵיכֶם, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ, בֵּינוֹתָם.

d. סָבִיב *Around;* with suff., סְבִיבָיו, סְבִיבֶיךָ, also with fem. סְבִיבֹתָיו, סְבִיבֹתֵיהֶם, סְבִיבֹתַי, etc.

e. עַד *Unto,* poet., עֲדֵי; with suff., עָדַי, עָדֶיךָ, עָדָיו.

f. עַל *Upon,* poet., עֲלֵי; with suff., עָלַי, עָלֶיךָ, עָלָיו, עָלֶיהָ, עֲלֵיהֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם.

g. תַּחַת *Under;* with suff., תַּחְתַּי, תַּחְתָּיו, תַּחְתֵּיהֶם, תַּחְתָּם; cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחְתֶּנָּה.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural construct, ending in יְ_; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ **47.** 1—5; **51.** 3—5.

136. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. וְ *And;* אוֹ (from אָוָה *Desire*) *Or;* אַף *Also;* אִם *When, if, or.*

2. כִּי *That, because, for, when;* אֲשֶׁר *Because,* etc.

3. אַל *That not;* פֶּן *That not, lest;* בְּטֶרֶם *Before that.*

4. עֵקֶב אֲשֶׁר, עֵקֶב כִּי, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר, תַּחַת כִּי, עַל־אֲשֶׁר, עַל־כִּי, *Because, since;* לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר *In order that;* כַּאֲשֶׁר *According as.*

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:—

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.

2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.

3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.

4. Prepositions which, by the addition of the conjunction אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

137. INTERJECTIONS.

1. אָח, אֲהָהּ *Ah!* הֶאָח *Ho! aha!* הַס *Hush!* אִי *Alas!*
2. הוֹי, אוֹי *Woe!* הִנֵּה, הֵן *Behold!* רְאֵה *Lo!* הָבָה *Come on!*
לְכָה *Come on!* חָלִילָה *Far be it!* בִּי *I beseech!* נָא *Now!*

Interjections may be divided into two classes:—

1. Those which were originally interjections, "natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation."

2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, and which have become interjections by usage.

PARADIGMS.

PARADIGM A. THE PERSONAL

Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun.	Genitive of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Noun* (*possessive Pron.*)	
	With Nouns Singular.	With Nouns Plur. and Dual.
Sing. 1. *com.* אָנֹכִי, in pause אָנֹכִי; אֲנִי, in pause אָנִי *I.*	־ִי *my* (prop. Gen. *mei*).	־ִי *my.*
2. *m.* אַתָּה (אַתְּ) in pause אָתָּה *f.* אַתְּ (אַתִּי). *thou.*	־ְךָ, ־ְךָ, in pause ־ָךְ ־ֶךָ (־ֶךָ), ־ֵךְ *thy* (*tui*).	־ֶיךָ ־ַיִךְ *thy.*
3. *m.* הוּא *he.*	־ֹו, ־ֵהוּ; ו, הוּ *his* (*ejus* and *suus*).	־ָיו, ־ָו, *his.*
f. הִיא *she.*	־ָהּ; ־ֶהָ; ־ָהּ *her.*	־ֶיהָ *her.*
Plur. 1. *com.* אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ), (אָנוּ) *we.*	נוּ; ־ֵנוּ (־ֵנוּ) *our.*	־ֵינוּ *our.*
2. *m.* אַתֶּם *f.* אַתֶּנָה, אַתֵּן *ye.*	־ְכֶם; ־ֵכֶם *your* ־ְכֶן; ־ֵכֶן	־ֵיכֶם ־ֵיכֶן *your.*
3. *m.* הֵמָּה, הֵם *f.* הֵנָּה, הֵן *they.*	־ָם; ־ֵם *their.* ־ָן, ־ֵן, הֵן	־ֵיהֶם ־ֵיהֶן *their.*

Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes.

Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb*

By itself.	With Nun demonstrative.
נִי ; ־נִי ; ־נִי *me.*	־נִי, ־נִי
ךָ ; ־ךָ, in p. ־ךָ, ־ךָ ; ךְ ; ־ךְ ; ־ךְ, ־ךְ ; ־ךְ *thee.*	־נְךָ, (־נְךָ) ; not found.
הוּ, וֹ ; ־הוּ (ה), וֹ ; ־הוּ *him.*	־נְהוּ, ־נּוּ, (נּוֹ)
הָ ; ־הּ ; ־הָ *her.*	־נָהּ
נוּ ; ־נוּ ; ־נוּ *us.*	־נוּ
כֶם ; ־כֶם ; כֶן ; ־כֶן *you.*	These forms do not occur.
(הֵם), ם ; ־ם, ־ם ; ־ם, ־ם *them.*	
(הֵן), ן ; ־ן, ־ן ; ־ן *them.*	

PARADIGM B. THE

Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.	Hĭthpă'ĕl.	Qăl	
			Middle E.	Middle O.
הִקְטִיל	הָקְטַל	הִתְקַטֵּל	קְטַל	קָטֹל
הַקְטִילָה	הָקְטְלָה	הִתְקַטְּלָה	קְטָלָה	קָטְלָה
הִקְטַלְתָּ	הָקְטַלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ
הִקְטַלְתְּ	הָקְטַלְתְּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ	&c.	קָטַלְתְּ
הִקְטַלְתִּי	הָקְטַלְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי		קָטַלְתִּי
הִקְטִילוּ	הָקְטְלוּ	הִתְקַטְּלוּ		קָטְלוּ
הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם		קְטַלְתֶּם
הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הָקְטַלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן		קְטַלְתֶּן
הִקְטַלְנוּ	הָקְטַלְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ		קָטַלְנוּ
הַקְטֵל	הָקְטֵל	(הִתְקַטֵּל)	קְטֹל	
הַקְטִיל	wanting	הִתְקַטֵּל	קְטֹל(קְטַל)	
הַקְטֵל	wanting	הִתְקַטֵּל	קְטַל	
הַקְטִילִי		הִתְקַטְּלִי	קְטְלִי	
הַקְטִילוּ		הִתְקַטְּלוּ	קְטְלוּ	
הַקְטֵלְנָה		הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה	קְטֹלְנָה	
יַקְטִיל	יָקְטַל	יִתְקַטֵּל	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטַל
תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תִּקְטֹל	&c.
תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תִּקְטֹל	
תַּקְטִילִי	תָּקְטְלִי	תִּתְקַטְּלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	
אַקְטִיל	אָקְטַל	אֶתְקַטֵּל	אֶקְטֹל	
יַקְטִילוּ	יָקְטְלוּ	יִתְקַטְּלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	
תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תָּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	
תַּקְטִילוּ	תָּקְטְלוּ	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	
תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תָּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	
נַקְטִיל	נָקְטַל	נִתְקַטֵּל	נִקְטֹל	
מַקְטִיל	מָקְטָל	מִתְקַטֵּל	קָטֵל	
יַקְטֵל				
אַקְטִילָה		אֶתְקַטְּלָה		

STRONG VERB.

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pī'ēl.	Pŭ'ăl.
Perfect. *Sg.* 3 *m.*	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קִטֵּל	קֻטַּל
3 *f.*	קָטְלָה	נִקְטְלָה	קִטְּלָה	קֻטְּלָה
2 *m.*	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתָּ	קֻטַּלְתָּ
2 *f.*	קָטַלְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתְּ	קֻטַּלְתְּ
1 *c.*	קָטַלְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	קִטַּלְתִּי	קֻטַּלְתִּי
Pl. 3 *c.*	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קִטְּלוּ	קֻטְּלוּ
2 *m.*	קְטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְתֶּם	קֻטַּלְתֶּם
2 *f.*	קְטַלְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	קִטַּלְתֶּן	קֻטַּלְתֶּן
1 *c.*	קָטַלְנוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ	קִטַּלְנוּ	קֻטַּלְנוּ
Infin. *abs.*	קָטוֹל	הִקָּטֵל (נִקָּטֵל)	קַטֵּל (קַטֵּל)	קָטֹל
const.	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	(קָטַל)
Imperative. *Sg.* 2 *m.*	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	
2 *f.*	קִטְלִי	הִקָּטְלִי	קַטְּלִי	
Pl. 2 *m.*	קִטְלוּ	הִקָּטְלוּ	קַטְּלוּ	wanting
2 *f.*	קְטֹלְנָה	הִקָּטַלְנָה	קַטֵּלְנָה	
Imperfect. *Sg.* 3 *m.*	יִקְטֹל	יִקָּטֵל	יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל
3 *f.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַטֵּל	תְּקֻטַּל
2 *m.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַטֵּל	תְּקֻטַּל
2 *f.*	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקָּטְלִי	תְּקַטְּלִי	תְּקֻטְּלִי
1 *c.*	אֶקְטֹל	אִקָּטֵל	אֲקַטֵּל	אֲקֻטַּל
Pl. 3 *m.*	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקָּטְלוּ	יְקַטְּלוּ	יְקֻטְּלוּ
3 *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקָּטַלְנָה	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה
2 *m.*	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקָּטְלוּ	תְּקַטְּלוּ	תְּקֻטְּלוּ
2 *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקָּטַלְנָה	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה
1 *c.*	נִקְטֹל	נִקָּטֵל	נְקַטֵּל	נְקֻטַּל
Part. *act.*	קֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל	
pass.	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל		מְקֻטָּל
Impf. *Jussive*				
Cohort.	אֶקְטְלָה			

PARADIGM C. STRONG VERB

3 pl. f.	3 pl. m.	2 pl. f.	2 pl. m.	1 pl. c.
קְטָלָן	קְטָלָם	[קְטַלְכֶּן]	קְטַלְכֶם	קְטָלְנוּ
קְטָלָתָן	קְטָלָתָם	wanting	wanting	קְטָלָתְנוּ
קְטַלְתָּן	קְטַלְתֶּם	——	——	קְטַלְתָּנוּ
קְטַלְתִּין	קְטַלְתִּים	——	——	קְטַלְתִּינוּ
קְטַלְתִּין	קְטַלְתִּים	קְטַלְתִּיכֶּן	קְטַלְתִּיכֶם	——
קְטָלוֹן	קְטָלוֹם	wanting	wanting	קְטָלָונוּ
קְטַלְתּוֹן	קְטַלְתּוֹם	——	——	קְטַלְתּוּנוּ
קְטַלְנוֹן	קְטַלְנוֹם	קְטַלְנוֹכֶּן	קְטַלְנוֹכֶם	——
קְטֻלָּן	קְטֻלָּם	[קְטֻלְכֶּן]	קְטֻלְכֶם	קְטֻלָּנוּ
קְטָלָן	קְטָלָם	קְטָלְכֶּן / קְטָלְכֶּן	קְטָלְכֶם / קְטָלְכֶם	קְטָלָנוּ
——	קְטָלָם	——	——	קְטָלָנוּ
יִקְטֹלְנָה	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטֹלְנָה	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ
——	——	——	——	יִקְטְלוּ
יִקְטֹלְנָה	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטֹלְנָה	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ
תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטְלוּ	——	——	תִּקְטְלוּ
קְטֹלְנָה	קְטְלוּ	קְטֹלְנָה	קְטְלוּ	קְטְלוּ
הִקְטִילָן	הִקְטִילָם	הִקְטִילְכֶּן	הִקְטִילְכֶם	הִקְטִילָנוּ

WITH SUFFIXES.

	3 sg. f.	3 sg. m.	2 sg. f.	2 sg. m.	1 sg. c.	
						Qăl
Perfect.	קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָהוּ / קְטָלוֹ	קְטָלָךְ	קְטָלְךָ	קְטָלַנִי	3 *m.*
	קְטָלַתָּהּ	קְטָלַתְהוּ / קְטָלָתוֹ	קְטָלָתְךְ	קְטָלַתָּ	קְטָלַתְנִי	3 *f.*
	קְטַלְתָּהּ	קְטַלְתָּהוּ / קְטַלְתּוֹ	——	——	קְטַלְתָּנִי / קְטַלְתַּנִי	2 *m.*
	קְטַלְתִּיהָ	קְטַלְתִּיהוּ / קְטַלְתִּיו	——	——	קְטַלְתִּינִי	2 *f.*
	קְטַלְתִּיהָ	קְטַלְתִּיו	קְטַלְתִּיךְ	קְטַלְתִּיךְ		1 *c.*
	קְטָלָוֹה	קְטָלָוהוּ	קְטָלוֹךְ	קְטָלוֹךְ	קְטָלוּנִי	*Pl.* 3 *c.*
	קְטַלְתּוֹהָ	קְטַלְתּוֹהוּ	——	——	קְטַלְתּוּנִי	2 *m.*
	קְטַלְנוֹהָ	קְטַלְנוֹהוּ	קְטַלְנוֹךְ	קְטַלְנוֹךְ		1 *c.*
Perf.	קְטֵלָהּ	קְטֵלוֹ	קְטַלְךְ	קְטַלְךְ	קְטַלַנִי	*Sg.* 3 *m.* / *Middle* E
Inf.	קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוֹ	קָטְלֵךְ	קָטְלְךָ / קָטְלֵךְ	קָטְלִי / קָטְלַנִי	*Construct*
Impv.	קָטְלָהּ / קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלָהוּ	——	——	קָטְלַנִי	*Sg.* 2 *m.*
Imperfect.	יִקְטְלָהּ / יִקְטְלָהּ	יִקְטְלָהוּ	יִקְטְלֵךְ	יִקְטְלֵךְ	יִקְטְלַנִי	*Sg.* 3 *m.*
	יִקְטְלָנָה	יִקְטְלֻנוּ	——	יִקְטְלָךְ	יִקְטְלַנִי	*With Nûn Epenthet.*
	יִקְטְלוֹהָ	יִקְטְלוּהוּ	יִקְטְלוֹךְ	יִקְטְלוֹךְ	יִקְטְלוּנִי	*Pl.* 3 *m.*
	תִּקְטְלוֹהָ	תִּקְטְלוּהוּ	——	——	תִּקְטְלוּנִי	2 *f.*
Perf.	קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלוֹ	קְטָלָךְ	קְטַלְךְ	קְטַלַנִי	Pī'ēl *Sg.* 3 *m.*
Perf.	הִקְטִילָהּ	הִקְטִילוֹ	הִקְטִילָךְ	הִקְטִילְךָ	הִקְטִילַנִי	Hĭph'îl *Sg.* 3 *m.*

PARADIGM D. VERB PĒ (פ) GUTTURAL.

		Qăl.	Niph'ăl.	Hiph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
Perfect.	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	עָטַל	נֶעֱטַל	הֵעְטִיל	הָעְטַל
	3 *f.*	עָטְלָה	נֶעֱטְלָה	הֵעְטִילָה	הָעְטְלָה
	2 *m.*	עָטַלְתָּ	נֶעֱטַלְתָּ	הֵעְטַלְתָּ	הָעְטַלְתָּ
	2 *f.*	עָטַלְתְּ	נֶעֱטַלְתְּ	הֵעְטַלְתְּ	הָעְטַלְתְּ
	1 *c.*	עָטַלְתִּי	נֶעֱטַלְתִּי	הֵעְטַלְתִּי	הָעְטַלְתִּי
	Pl. 3 *c.*	עָטְלוּ	נֶעֱטְלוּ	הֵעְטִילוּ	הָעְטְלוּ
	2 *m.*	עָטַלְתֶּם	נֶעֱטַלְתֶּם	הֵעְטַלְתֶּם	הָעְטַלְתֶּם
	2 *f.*	עָטַלְתֶּן	נֶעֱטַלְתֶּן	הֵעְטַלְתֶּן	הָעְטַלְתֶּן
	1 *c.*	עָטַלְנוּ	נֶעֱטַלְנוּ	הֵעְטַלְנוּ	הָעְטְלוּ
Inflin.	*abs.*	עָטוֹל	נֶעֱטוֹל	הֵעְטֵל	הָעְטֵל
	const.	עֲטֹל	הֵעָטֵל	הֵעְטִיל	
Imperative.	*Sg.* 2 *m.*	עְטֹל	הֵעָטֵל	הֵעְטֵל	
	2 *f.*	עִטְלִי	הֵעָטְלִי	הֵעְטִילִי	wanting
	Pl. 2 *m.*	עִטְלוּ	הֵעָטְלוּ	הֵעְטִילוּ	
	2 *f.*	עֲטֹלְנָה	הֵעָטְלְנָה	הֵעְטַלְנָה	
Imperfect.	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	יַעְטֹל	יֵעָטֵל	יַעְטִיל	יָעְטַל
	3 *f.*	תַּעְטֹל	תֵּעָטֵל	תַּעְטִיל	תָּעְטַל
	2 *m.*	תַּעְטֹל	תֵּעָטֵל	תַּעְטִיל	תָּעְטַל
	2 *f.*	תַּעֲטֹלִי	תֵּעָטְלִי	תַּעְטִילִי	תָּעְטְלִי
	1 *c.*	אֶעְטֹל	אֵעָטֵל	אַעְטִיל	אָעְטַל
	Pl. 3 *m.*	יַעְטְלוּ	יֵעָטְלוּ	יַעְטִילוּ	יָעְטְלוּ
	3 *f.*	תַּעְטֹלְנָה	תֵּעָטֵלְנָה	תַּעְטִילְנָה	תָּעְטַלְנָה
	2 *m.*	תַּעְטְלוּ	תֵּעָטְלוּ	תַּעְטִילוּ	תָּעְטְלוּ
	2 *f.*	תַּעֲטֹלְנָה	תֵּעָטְלְנָה	תַּעְטִילְנָה	תָּעְטַלְנָה
	1 *c.*	נַעְטֹל	נֵעָטֵל	נַעְטִיל	נָעְטַל
Part.	*act.*	עֹטֵל		מֵעְטִיל	
	pass.	עָטוּל	נֶעֱטָל		מָעְטָל
Impf.	*Jussive*			יַעְטֵל	
	Cohort.	אֶעְטְלָה		אֵעְטִילָה	

PARADIGM E. VERB 'ĂYĬN (ע) GUTTURAL.

		Qăl.	Niph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Pŭ'ăl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perfect.	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	קָאַל	נִקְאַל	קִאֵל	קֻאַל	הִתְקָאֵל
	3 *f.*	קָאֲלָה	נִקְאֲלָה	קִאֲלָה	קֻאֲלָה	הִתְקָאֲלָה
	2 *m.*	קָאַלְתָּ	נִקְאַלְתָּ	קִאַלְתָּ	קֻאַלְתָּ	הִתְקָאַלְתָּ
	2 *f.*	קָאַלְתְּ	נִקְאַלְתְּ	קִאַלְתְּ	קֻאַלְתְּ	הִתְקָאַלְתְּ
	1 *c.*	קָאַלְתִּי	נִקְאַלְתִּי	קִאַלְתִּי	קֻאַלְתִּי	הִתְקָאַלְתִּי
	Pl. 3 *c.*	קָאֲלוּ	נִקְאֲלוּ	קִאֲלוּ	קֻאֲלוּ	הִתְקָאֲלוּ
	2 *m.*	קְאַלְתֶּם	נִקְאַלְתֶּם	קִאַלְתֶּם	קֻאַלְתֶּם	הִתְקָאַלְתֶּם
	2 *f.*	קְאַלְתֶּן	נִקְאַלְתֶּן	קִאַלְתֶּן	קֻאַלְתֶּן	הִתְקָאַלְתֶּן
	1 *c.*	קָאַלְנוּ	נִקְאַלְנוּ	קִאַלְנוּ	קֻאַלְנוּ	הִתְקָאַלְנוּ
Infin.	*abs.*	קָאוֹל	נִקְאוֹל	קָאֵל	wanting	
	const.	קְאֹל	הִקָּאֵל	קָאֵל		הִתְקָאֵל
Imperative.	*Sg.* 2 *m.*	קְאַל	הִקָּאֵל	קָאֵל	wanting	הִתְקָאֵל
	2 *f.*	קָאֲלִי	הִקָּאֲלִי	קָאֲלִי		הִתְקָאֲלִי
	Pl. 2 *m.*	קָאֲלוּ	הִקָּאֲלוּ	קָאֲלוּ		הִתְקָאֲלוּ
	2 *f.*	קְאַלְנָה	הִקָּאַלְנָה	קָאַלְנָה		הִתְקָאַלְנָה
Imperfect.	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	יְקָאַל	יִקָּאֵל	יְקָאֵל	יְקֻאַל	יִתְקָאֵל
	3 *f.*	תְּקָאַל	תִּקָּאֵל	תְּקָאֵל	תְּקֻאַל	תִּתְקָאֵל
	2 *m.*	תְּקָאַל	תִּקָּאֵל	תְּקָאֵל	תְּקֻאַל	תִּתְקָאֵל
	2 *f.*	תְּקָאֲלִי	תִּקָּאֲלִי	תְּקָאֲלִי	תְּקֻאֲלִי	תִּתְקָאֲלִי
	1 *c.*	אֶקְאַל	אִקָּאֵל	אֲקָאֵל	אֲקֻאַל	אֶתְקָאֵל
	Pl. 3 *m.*	יְקָאֲלוּ	יִקָּאֲלוּ	יְקָאֲלוּ	יְקֻאֲלוּ	יִתְקָאֲלוּ
	3 *f.*	תְּקָאַלְנָה	תִּקָּאַלְנָה	תְּקָאַלְנָה	תְּקֻאַלְנָה	תִּתְקָאַלְנָה
	2 *m.*	תְּקָאֲלוּ	תִּקָּאֲלוּ	תְּקָאֲלוּ	תְּקֻאֲלוּ	תִּתְקָאֲלוּ
	2 *f.*	תְּקָאַלְנָה	תִּקָּאַלְנָה	תְּקָאַלְנָה	תְּקֻאַלְנָה	תִּתְקָאַלְנָה
	1 *c.*	נְקָאַל	נִקָּאֵל	נְקָאֵל	נְקֻאַל	נִתְקָאֵל
Part.	*act.*	קָאֵל		מְקָאֵל		מִתְקָאֵל
	pass.	קָאוּל	נִקְאָל		מְקֻאָל	
Impf. With Suffixes		יְקָאֲלֵהוּ				

PARADIGM F. VERB LĀMĔDH (ל) GUTTURAL.

		Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perfect.	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קִטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
	3 *f.*	קָטְחָה	נִקְטְחָה	קִטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	הִתְקַטְּחָה
	2 *m.*	קָטַחְתָּ	נִקְטַחְתָּ	קִטַּחְתָּ	הִקְטַחְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּחְתָּ
	2 *f.*	קָטַחַתְּ	נִקְטַחַתְּ	קִטַּחַתְּ	הִקְטַחַתְּ	הִתְקַטַּחַתְּ
	1 *c.*	קָטַחְתִּי	נִקְטַחְתִּי	קִטַּחְתִּי	הִקְטַחְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּחְתִּי
	Pl. 3 *c.*	קָטְחוּ	נִקְטְחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	הִתְקַטְּחוּ
	2 *m.*	קְטַחְתֶּם	נִקְטַחְתֶּם	קִטַּחְתֶּם	הִקְטַחְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּחְתֶּם
	2 *f.*	קְטַחְתֶּן	נִקְטַחְתֶּן	קִטַּחְתֶּן	הִקְטַחְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּחְתֶּן
	1 *c.*	קָטַחְנוּ	נִקְטַחְנוּ	קִטַּחְנוּ	הִקְטַחְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּחְנוּ
Infin.	*abs.*	קָטוֹחַ	נִקְטֹחַ	קַטֵּחַ	הַקְטֵחַ	—
	const.	קְטֹחַ	הִקָּטַח	קַטַּח	הַקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Imperative.	*Sg.* 2 *m.*	קְטַח	הִקָּטַח	קַטַּח	הַקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח
	2 *f.*	קִטְחִי	הִקָּטְחִי	קַטְּחִי	הַקְטִיחִי	הִתְקַטְּחִי
	Pl. 2 *m.*	קִטְחוּ	הִקָּטְחוּ	קַטְּחוּ	הַקְטִיחוּ	הִתְקַטְּחוּ
	2 *f.*	קְטַחְנָה	הִקָּטַחְנָה	קַטַּחְנָה	הַקְטַחְנָה	הִתְקַטַּחְנָה
Imperfect.	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	יִקְטַח	יִקָּטַח	יְקַטַּח	יַקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח
	3 *f.*	תִּקְטַח	תִּקָּטַח	תְּקַטַּח	תַּקְטִיחַ	תִּתְקַטַּח
	2 *m.*	תִּקְטַח	תִּקָּטַח	תְּקַטַּח	תַּקְטִיחַ	תִּתְקַטַּח
	2 *f.*	תִּקְטְחִי	תִּקָּטְחִי	תְּקַטְּחִי	תַּקְטִיחִי	תִּתְקַטְּחִי
	1 *c.*	אֶקְטַח	אֶקָּטַח	אֲקַטַּח	אַקְטִיחַ	אֶתְקַטַּח
	Pl. 3 *m.*	יִקְטְחוּ	יִקָּטְחוּ	יְקַטְּחוּ	יַקְטִיחוּ	יִתְקַטְּחוּ
	3 *f.*	תִּקְטַחְנָה	תִּקָּטַחְנָה	תְּקַטַּחְנָה	תַּקְטִיחְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּחְנָה
	2 *m.*	תִּקְטְחוּ	תִּקָּטְחוּ	תְּקַטְּחוּ	תַּקְטִיחוּ	תִּתְקַטְּחוּ
	2 *f.*	תִּקְטַחְנָה	תִּקָּטַחְנָה	תְּקַטַּחְנָה	תַּקְטִיחְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּחְנָה
	1 *c.*	נִקְטַח	נִקָּטַח	נְקַטַּח	נַקְטִיחַ	נִתְקַטַּח
Part.	*act.*	קֹטֵחַ		מְקַטֵּחַ	מַקְטִיחַ	מִתְקַטֵּחַ
	pass.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטָח			
Impf.	*Jussive*				יַקְטַח	
	W. suff.	יִקְטָחֵנִי				

PARADIGM G. VERB PĒ NÛN (פ"נ).

	Qăl.		Nĭph'ăl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.
Sg. 3 *m.*	נָטַל	regular	נִטַּל	הִטִּיל	הָטַל
3 *f.*	etc.		נִטְלָה	הִטִּילָה	הָטְלָה
2 *m.*			נִטַּלְתָּ	הִטַּלְתָּ	הָטַלְתָּ
2 *f.*			נִטַּלְתְּ	הִטַּלְתְּ	הָטַלְתְּ
1 *c.*			נִטַּלְתִּי	הִטַּלְתִּי	הָטַלְתִּי
Pl. 3 *c.*			נִטְלוּ	הִטִּילוּ	הָטְלוּ
2 *m.*			נִטַּלְתֶּם	הִטַּלְתֶּם	הָטַלְתֶּם
2 *f.*			נִטַּלְתֶּן	הִטַּלְתֶּן	הָטַלְתֶּן
1 *c.*			נִטַּלְנוּ	הִטַּלְנוּ	הָטַלְנוּ
abs.	נָטוֹל	נָטוּל	הִנָּטֵל	הַטֵּל	הָטֵל
const.	נְטֹל	נְטֻל	הִנָּטֵל	הַטִּיל	הָטַל
Sg. 2 *m.*	טֹל	נְטֻל	הִנָּטֵל	הַטֵּל	wanting
2 *f.*	טְלִי	נִטְלִי	הִנָּטְלִי	הַטִּילִי	
Pl. 2 *m.*	טְלוּ	נִטְלוּ	הִנָּטְלוּ	הַטִּילוּ	
2 *f.*	טֹלְנָה	נְטֻלְנָה	הִנָּטַלְנָה	הַטִּלְנָה	
Sg. 3 *m.*	יִטֹּל	יִטֹּל	יִנָּטֵל	יַטִּיל	יָטַל
3 *f.*	תִּטֹּל	תִּטֹּל	תִּנָּטֵל	תַּטִּיל	תָּטַל
2 *m.*	תִּטֹּל	תִּטֹּל	תִּנָּטֵל	תַּטִּיל	תָּטַל
2 *f.*	תִּטְלִי	תִּטְלִי	תִּנָּטְלִי	תַּטִּילִי	תָּטְלִי
1 *c.*	אֶטֹּל	אֶטֹּל	אִנָּטֵל	אַטִּיל	אָטַל
Pl. 3 *m.*	יִטְלוּ	יִטְלוּ	יִנָּטְלוּ	יַטִּילוּ	יָטְלוּ
3 *f.*	תִּטֹּלְנָה	תִּטֹּלְנָה	תִּנָּטַלְנָה	תַּטִּלְנָה	תָּטַלְנָה
2 *m.*	תִּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	תִּנָּטְלוּ	תַּטִּילוּ	תָּטְלוּ
2 *f.*	תִּטֹּלְנָה	תִּטֹּלְנָה	תִּנָּטַלְנָה	תַּטִּלְנָה	תָּטַלְנָה
1 *c.*	נִטֹּל	נִטֹּל	נִנָּטֵל	נַטִּיל	נָטַל
act.	נֹטֵל			מַטִּיל	
pass.	נָטוּל		נָטָל		מָטָל
Jussive				יַטֵּל	
Cohort.	אֶטְלָה				

PARADIGM H. VERB

Hŏph'ăl.	Pô'ēl.	Pô'ăl.	Hĭthpô'ēl.
הוּקַט	קוֹטֵט	קוֹטַט	הִתְקוֹטֵט
הוּקְטָה	קוֹטְטָה	קוֹטְטָה	הִתְקוֹטְטָה
הוּקַטְתָּ	קוֹטַטְתָּ	קוֹטַטְתָּ	הִתְקוֹטַטְתָּ
הוּקַטְתּ	קוֹטַטְתְּ	קוֹטַטְתְּ	הִתְקוֹטַטְתְּ
הוּקַטְתִּי	קוֹטַטְתִּי	קוֹטַטְתִּי	הִתְקוֹטַטְתִּי
הוּקַטוּ	קוֹטְטוּ	קוֹטְטוּ	הִתְקוֹטְטוּ
הוּקַטְתֶּם	קוֹטַטְתֶּם	קוֹטַטְתֶּם	הִתְקוֹטַטְתֶּם
הוּקַטְתֶּן	קוֹטַטְתֶּן	קוֹטַטְתֶּן	הִתְקוֹטַטְתֶּן
הוּקַטְנוּ	קוֹטַטְנוּ	קוֹטַטְנוּ	הִתְקוֹטַטְנוּ
הוּקַט	קוֹטֵט קוֹטֵט	קוֹטַט	הִתְקוֹטֵט
wanting	קוֹטֵט קוֹטְטִי קוֹטְטוּ קוֹטַטְנָה	wanting	הִתְקוֹטֵט הִתְקוֹטְטִי הִתְקוֹטְטוּ הִתְקוֹטַטְנָה
יוּקַט (יְקַט)	יְקוֹטֵט	יְקוֹטַט	יִתְקוֹטֵט
תּוּקַט	תְּקוֹטֵט	תְּקוֹטַט	תִּתְקוֹטֵט
תּוּקַט	תְּקוֹטֵט	תְּקוֹטַט	תִּתְקוֹטֵט
תּוּקְטִי	תְּקוֹטְטִי	תְּקוֹטְטִי	תִּתְקוֹטְטִי
אוּקַט	אֲקוֹטֵט	אֲקוֹטַט	אֶתְקוֹטֵט
יוּקְטוּ	יְקוֹטְטוּ	יְקוֹטְטוּ	יִתְקוֹטְטוּ
תּוּקַטְנָה	תְּקוֹטַטְנָה	תְּקוֹטַטְנָה	תִּתְקוֹטַטְנָה
תּוּקְטוּ	תְּקוֹטְטוּ	תְּקוֹטְטוּ	תִּתְקוֹטְטוּ
תּוּקַטְנָה	תְּקוֹטַטְנָה	תְּקוֹטַטְנָה	תִּתְקוֹטַטְנָה
נוּקַט	נְקוֹטֵט	נְקוֹטַט	נִתְקוֹטֵט
מוּקָט	מְקוֹטֵט	מְקוֹטָט	מִתְקוֹטֵט
	יְקוֹטְטֵנִי		

ʿĂyĭn Doubled (ע״ע).

	Qăl.	Nĭphʿăl.	Hĭphʿîl.
Perfect. *Sg.* 3 *m.*	קַט	נָקַט	הֵקִט
3 *f.*	קַטָּה	נָקַטָּה	הֵקַטָּה
2 *m.*	קַטּוֹתָ	נִקַטּוֹתָ	הַקְטוֹתָ
2 *f.*	קַטּוֹת	נִקַטּוֹת	הַקְטוֹת
1 *c.*	קַטּוֹתִי	נִקַטּוֹתִי	הַקְטוֹתִי
Pl. 3 *c.*	קָטוּ	נָקְטוּ	הֵקִטוּ
2 *m.*	קַטּוֹתֶם	נִקַטּוֹתֶם	הַקְטוֹתֶם
2 *f.*	קַטּוֹתֶן	נִקַטּוֹתֶן	הַקְטוֹתֶן
1 *c.*	קַטָּנוּ	נִקַטָּנוּ	הַקְטַנּוּ
Infin. *abs.*	קָטוֹט	הִקּוֹט	הָקֵט
const.	קֹט	הִקֹּט	הָקֵט
Imperative. *Sg.* 2 *m.*	קֹט	הִקַּט	הָקֵט
2 *f.*	קָטִי	הִקַּטִּי	הָקֵטִי
Pl. 2 *m.*	קָטוּ	הִקַּטּוּ	הָקֵטוּ
2 *f.*	קְטֹטְנָה	הִקַּטֹּטְנָה	הַקְטֵטְנָה
Imperfect. *Sg.* 3 *m.*	יָקֹט יִקֹּט	יִקַּט	יָקֵט (יַקֵּט)
3 *f.*	תָּקֹט תִּקֹּט	תִּקַּט	תָּקֵט
2 *m.*	תָּקֹט תִּקֹּט	תִּקַּט	תָּקֵט
2 *f.*	תָּקְטִי תִּקְטִי	תִּקַּטִּי	תָּקֵטִי
1 *c.*	אָקֹט אֶקֹּט	אֶקַּט	אָקֵט
Pl. 3 *m.*	יָקְטוּ יִקְטוּ	יִקַּטּוּ	יָקֵטוּ
3 *f.*	תְּקֹטְנָה תִּקֹּטְנָה	תִּקַּטְנָה	תְּקַטֵּינָה
2 *m.*	תָּקְטוּ תִּקְטוּ	תִּקַּטּוּ	תָּקֵטוּ
2 *f.*	תְּקֹטְנָה תִּקֹּטְנָה	תִּקַּטְנָה	תְּקַטֵּינָה
1 *c.*	נָקֹט נִקֹּט	נִקַּט	נָקֵט
Part. *act.*	קֹטֵט		מֵקֵט
pass.	קָטוּט	נָקָט	
Impf. *W.* ו *cons.*	וַיָּקֹט		וַיָּקֵט
W. suff.	יְקֻטֵנִי		יְקַטֵּנִי

PARADIGM J. VERB PĒ 'ĀLĔPH (פ"א). *VERB PĒ YÔDH* (פ"י). *PARA-*

Nĭph'ăl.	Qăl.	Hĭph'îl (prop. פ"י)	Qăl (prop. פ"י)
Same as the verb Pē Guttural.	אָטַל Same as the verb Pē Guttural.	הֵיטִיל הֵיטִילָה הֵיטַלְתָּ הֵיטַלְתְּ הֵיטַלְתִּי הֵיטִילוּ הֵיטַלְתֶּם הֵיטַלְתֶּן הֵיטַלְנוּ	יָטַל etc. regular
	אָטוּל אֶטֹּל	הֵיטֵל הֵיטִיל	יָטוּל יְטֹל
	אֶטֹּל אִטְלִי אִטְלוּ אֲטַלְנָה	הֵיטֵל הֵיטִילִי הֵיטִילוּ הֵיטִלְנָה	יְטַל יִטְלִי יִטְלוּ יְטַלְנָה
	יֵאָטַל (יֵאָטֵל) תֵּאָטַל תֵּאָטַל תֵּאָטְלִי אֵטַל יֵאָטְלוּ תֵּאָטַלְנָה תֵּאָטְלוּ תֵּאָטַלְנָה נֵאָטַל	יֵיטִיל תֵּיטִיל תֵּיטִיל תֵּיטִילִי אֵיטִיל יֵיטִילוּ תֵּיטַלְנָה תֵּיטִילוּ תֵּיטַלְנָה נֵיטִיל	יֵיטַל תִּיטַל תִּיטַל תִּיטְלִי אִיטַל יֵיטְלוּ תִּיטַלְנָה תִּיטְלוּ תִּיטַלְנָה נִיטַל
	אֹטֵל אָטוּל	מֵיטִיל	יֹטֵל יָטוּל
	וַיֵּאָטַל וַיֵּאָטֵל	וַיֵּיטֵל	וַיֵּיטַל וַיֵּיטֵל

DIGM I. VERB PĒ WĀW (פ״ו).

	Qăl	Nĭph'ăl.	Hĭph'îl	Hŏph'ăl.
Sg. 3 *m.*	יָטַל	נוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוּטַל
3 *f.*	etc.	נִוטְלָה	הוֹטִילָה	הוּטְלָה
2 *m.*		נוֹטַלְתָּ	הוֹטַלְתָּ	הוּטַלְתָּ
2 *f.*		נוֹטַלְתְּ	הוֹטַלְתְּ	הוּטַלְתְּ
1 *c.*	regular	נוֹטַלְתִּי	הוֹטַלְתִּי	הוּטַלְתִּי
Pl. 3 *c.*		נִוטְלוּ	הוֹטִילוּ	הוּטְלוּ
2 *m.*		נוֹטַלְתֶּם	הוֹטַלְתֶּם	הוּטַלְתֶּם
2 *f.*		נוֹטַלְתֶּן	הוֹטַלְתֶּן	הוּטַלְתֶּן
1 *c.*		נוֹטַלְנוּ	הוֹטַלְנוּ	הוּטַלְנוּ
abs.	יָטוֹל	wanting	הוֹטֵל	——
const.	טֶלֶת יְטֹל	הָוְטֵל	הוֹטִיל	הוּטַל
Sg. 2 *m.*	טַל יְטַל	הָוְטַל	הוֹטֵל	
2 *f.*	טְלִי יִטְלִי	הָוְטְלִי	הוֹטִילִי	
Pl. 2 *m.*	טְלוּ יִטְלוּ	הָוְטְלוּ	הוֹטִילוּ	wanting
2 *f.*	טֳלֶנָה יִטַּלְנָה	הָוְטַלְנָה	הוֹטַלְנָה	
Sg. 3 *m.*	יֵטֵל יִיטַל	יִוָּטֵל	יוֹטִיל	יוּטַל
3 *f.*	תֵּטֵל תִּיטַל	etc.	תּוֹטִיל	תּוּטַל
2 *m.*	תֵּטֵל תִּיטַל		תּוֹטִיל	תּוּטַל
2 *f.*	תֵּטְלִי תִּיטְלִי		תּוֹטִילִי	תּוּטְלִי
1 *c.*	אֵטֵל אִיטַל	regular	אוֹטִיל	אוּטַל
Pl. 3 *m.*	יֵטְלוּ יִיטְלוּ		יוֹטִילוּ	יוּטְלוּ
3 *f.*	תֵּטֳלֶנָה תִּיטַלְנָה		תּוֹטַלְנָה	תּוּטַלְנָה
2 *m.*	תֵּטְלוּ תִּיטְלוּ		תּוֹטִילוּ	תּוּטְלוּ
2 *f.*	תֵּטֳלֶנָה תִּיטַלְנָה		תּוֹטַלְנָה	תּוּטַלְנָה
1 *c.*	נֵטֵל נִיטַל		נוֹטִיל	נוּטַל
act.	יֹטֵל		מוֹטִיל	
pass.	יָטוּל	נוֹטָל		מוּטָל
With ו *Cons.*	וַיֵּטֵל		וַיּוֹטֶל	

Perfect. Infin. Imperative. Imperfect. Part. Impf.

PARADIGM K. VERBS ʿĂYĬN WĀW (ע"ו)

Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.	Pôlēl.	Pôlăl.
הֵקִיל	הוּקַל	קוֹלֵל	קוֹלַל
הֵקֵילָה	הוּקְלָה	קוֹלְלָה	קוֹלְלָה
הֲקִילוֹתָ	הוּקַלְתָּ	קוֹלַלְתָּ	etc.
הֲקִילוֹת	הוּקַלְתְּ	קוֹלַלְתְּ	
הֲקִילוֹתִי	הוּקַלְתִּי	קוֹלַלְתִּי	
הֵקִילוּ	הוּקְלוּ	קוֹלְלוּ	
הֲקִילוֹתֶם	הוּקַלְתֶּם	קוֹלַלְתֶּם	
הֲקִילוֹתֶן	הוּקַלְתֶּן	קוֹלַלְתֶּן	
הֲקִילוֹנוּ	הוּקַלְנוּ	קוֹלַלְנוּ	
הָקֵל			
הָקִיל	הוּקַל	קוֹלֵל	
הָקֵל		קוֹלֵל	
הָקֵלִי	wanting	קוֹלְלִי	wanting
הָקֵילוּ		קוֹלְלוּ	
הָקֵלְנָה		קוֹלֵלְנָה	
יָקִיל	יוּקַל	יְקוֹלֵל	יְקוֹלַל
תָּקִיל	תּוּקַל	תְּקוֹלֵל	תְּקוֹלַל
תָּקִיל	תּוּקַל	תְּקוֹלֵל	etc.
תָּקֵילִי	תּוּקְלִי	תְּקוֹלְלִי	
אָקִיל	אוּקַל	אֲקוֹלֵל	
יָקֵילוּ	יוּקְלוּ	יְקוֹלְלוּ	
תָּקֵלְנָה	תּוּקַלְנָה	תְּקוֹלַלְנָה	
תָּקֵילוּ	תּוּקְלוּ	תְּקוֹלְלוּ	
תָּקֵלְנָה	תּוּקַלְנָה	תְּקוֹלַלְנָה	
נָקִיל	נוּקַל	נְקוֹלֵל	
מֵקִיל		מְקוֹלֵל	
	מוּקָל		מְקוֹלָל
יָקֵל			
וַיָּקֵל			

AND ʿÄYĬN YÔDH (ע״י).

	Qăl (ע״ו).		Qăl (ע״י).	Nĭph'ăl.
Perfect. Sg. 3 m.	קָל	קַל	קָל	נָקוֹל
3 f.	קָלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה	נָקוֹלָה
2 m.	קַלְתָּ	קַלְתָּ	קַלְתָּ	נָקוֹלְתָּ
2 f.	קַלְתְּ	קַלְתְּ	etc.	נָקוֹלוֹת
1 c.	קַלְתִּי	קַלְתִּי		נָקוֹלְתִּי
Pl. 3 c.	קָלוּ	קָלוּ		נָקוֹלוּ
2 m.	קַלְתֶּם	קַלְתֶּם		נָקוֹלְתֶּם
2 f.	קַלְתֶּן	קַלְתֶּן		נָקוֹלְתֶּן
1 c.	קַלְנוּ	קַלְנוּ		נָקוֹלְנוּ
Infin. abs.	קוֹל		קוֹל	הָקוֹל
Infin. const.	קוּל		קִיל	הָקוֹל
Imperative. Sg. 2 m.	קוּל		קִיל	הָקוֹל
2 f.	קוּלִי		קִילִי	הָקוֹלִי
Pl. 2 m.	קוּלוּ		קִילוּ	הָקוֹלוּ
2 f.	קֹלְנָה		—	הָקוֹלְנָה
Imperfect. Sg. 3 m.	יָקוּל		יָקִיל	יָקוֹל
3 f.	תָּקוּל		תָּקִיל	תָּקוֹל
2 m.	תָּקוּל		תָּקִיל	תָּקוֹל
2 f.	תָּקוּלִי		תָּקִילִי	תָּקוֹלִי
1 c.	אָקוּל		אָקִיל	אָקוֹל
Pl. 3 m.	יָקוּלוּ		יָקִילוּ	יָקוֹלוּ
3 f.	תְּקוֹלֶינָה		תְּקִילֶינָה	תָּקוֹלְנָה
2 m.	תָּקוּלוּ		תָּקִילוּ	תָּקוֹלוּ
2 f.	תְּקוֹלֶינָה		תְּקִילֶינָה	תָּקוֹלְנָה
1 c.	נָקוּל		נָקִיל	נָקוֹל
Part. act.	קָל		קָל	
Part. pass.	קוּל		קוֹל קִיל	נָקוֹל
Impf. Jussive	יָקָל		יָקָל	
Impf. W. ו cons.	וַיָּקָל		וַיָּקָל	

PARADIGM L. VERB

Pŭ'ăl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hŏph'ăl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
קָטָה	הִקְטָה	הָקְטָה	הִתְקַטָּה
קָטְתָה	הִקְטְתָה	הָקְטְתָה	הִתְקַטְּתָה
קָטַתְּ	הִקְטַתְּ (ـַתְּ)	הָקְטַתְּ	הִתְקַטַּתְּ
קָטַתְּ	הִקְטִית (ـִית)	הָקְטִית	הִתְקַטִּית
קָטַתְּי	הִקְטַתְּי (ـַתְּי)	הָקְטַתְּי	הִתְקַטַּתְּי
קָטוּ	הִקְטוּ	הָקְטוּ	הִתְקַטּוּ
קָטִיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם(ـִיתֶם)	הָקְטִיתֶם	הִתְקַטִּיתֶם
קָטִיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן (ـִיתֶן)	הָקְטִיתֶן	הִתְקַטִּיתֶן
קָטַנּוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	הָקְטִינוּ	הִתְקַטִּינוּ
	הַקְטָה	הָקְטָה	
קְטוֹת	הַקְטוֹת	הָקְטוֹת	הִתְקַטּוֹת
	הַקְטָה		הִתְקַטָּה
	הַקְטִי		הִתְקַטִּי
wanting	הַקְטוּ	wanting	הִתְקַטּוּ
	הַקְטֵינָה		הִתְקַטֵּינָה
יִקְטָה	יַקְטָה	יָקְטָה	יִתְקַטָּה
תִּקְטָה	תַּקְטָה	תָּקְטָה	תִּתְקַטָּה
תִּקְטָה	תַּקְטָה	תָּקְטָה	תִּתְקַטָּה
תִּקְטִי	תַּקְטִי	תָּקְטִי	תִּתְקַטִּי
אֶקְטָה	אַקְטָה	אָקְטָה	אֶתְקַטָּה
יִקְטוּ	יַקְטוּ	יָקְטוּ	יִתְקַטּוּ
תִּקְטֶינָה	תַּקְטֶינָה	תָּקְטֶינָה	תִּתְקַטֶּינָה
תִּקְטוּ	תַּקְטוּ	תָּקְטוּ	תִּתְקַטּוּ
תִּקְטֶינָה	תַּקְטֶינָה	תָּקְטֶינָה	תִּתְקַטֶּינָה
נִקְטָה	נַקְטָה	נָקְטָה	נִתְקַטָּה
	מַקְטֵה		מִתְקַטֵּה
מִקְטֵה		מָקְטֵה	
	יְקֻט		יִתְקַט
	יַקְטֵנִי		

Lāmĕdh Hē (ל״ה).

Pī'ēl.	Niph'ăl.	Qăl.		
קִטָּה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	Perfect.
קִטְּתָה	נִקְטָתָה	קָטְתָה	3 *f.*	
קִטִּיתָ (קִטֵּיתָ)	נִקְטֵיתָ (ـָיתָ)	קָטַיְתָ	2 *m.*	
קִטִּית	נִקְטֵית	קָטִית	2 *f.*	
קִטִּיתִי	נִקְטֵיתִי	קָטַיְתִי	1 *c.*	
קִטּוּ	נִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	*Pl.* 3 *c.*	
קִטִּיתֶם	נִקְטֵיתֶם	קְטִיתֶם	2 *m.*	
קִטִּיתֶן	נִקְטֵיתֶן	קְטִיתֶן	2 *f.*	
קִטִּינוּ	נִקְטֵינוּ	קָטַינוּ	1 *c.*	
קַטֹּה (קַטֵּה)	הִקָּטֹה	קָטֹה	*abs.*	Infin.
קַטּוֹת	הִקָּטוֹת	קְטוֹת	*const.*	
קַטֵּה	הִקָּטֵה	קְטֵה	*Sg.* 2 *m.*	Imperative.
קַטִּי	הִקָּטִי	קְטִי	2 *f.*	
קַטּוּ	הִקָּטוּ	קְטוּ	*Pl.* 2 *m.*	
קַטֶּינָה	הִקָּטֶינָה	קְטֶינָה	2 *f.*	
יְקַטֶּה	יְקָטֶה	יִקְטֶה	*Sg.* 3 *m.*	Imperfect.
תְּקַטֶּה	תְּקָטֶה	תִּקְטֶה	3 *f.*	
תְּקַטֶּה	תְּקָטֶה	תִּקְטֶה	2 *m.*	
תְּקַטִּי	תְּקָטִי	תִּקְטִי	2 *f.*	
אֲקַטֶּה	אֶקָּטֶה	אֶקְטֶה	1 *c.*	
יְקַטּוּ	יְקָטוּ	יִקְטוּ	*Pl.* 3 *m.*	
תְּקַטֶּינָה	תְּקָטֶינָה	תִּקְטֶינָה	3 *f.*	
תְּקַטּוּ	תְּקָטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	2 *m.*	
תְּקַטֶּינָה	תְּקָטֶינָה	תִּקְטֶינָה	2 *f.*	
נְקַטֶּה	נְקָטֶה	נִקְטֶה	1 *c.*	
מְקַטֶּה		קֹטֶה	*act.*	Part.
	נְקָטֶה	קָטוּל	*pass.*	
יְקַטְּ	יְקָטְ	יִקְטְ	*Jussive*	Impf.
יְקַטֵּנִי		יִקְטֵנִי	*W. suff.*	

PARADIGM M. VERB LĀMĔDH 'ĀLĔPH (ל״א).

	Qăl.	Nĭph'ăl.	Pi'ēl.	Hĭph'îl.	Hĭthpă'ēl.
Perfect. *Sg.* 3 *m.*	קָטָא	נִקְטָא	קִטֵּא	הִקְטִיא	הִתְקַטֵּא
3 *f.*	קָטְאָה	נִקְטְאָה	קִטְּאָה	הִקְטִיאָה	הִתְקַטְּאָה
2 *m.*	קָטַאְתָּ	נִקְטַאְתָּ	קִטַּאְתָּ	הִקְטֵאתָ	הִתְקַטַּאתָ
2 *f.*	קָטָאת	נִקְטָאת	קִטֵּאת	הִקְטֵאת	הִתְקַטֵּאת
1 *c.*	קָטַאְתִּי	נִקְטַאְתִּי	קִטַּאְתִּי	הִקְטֵאתִי	הִתְקַטַּאתִי
Pl. 3 *c.*	קָטְאוּ	נִקְטְאוּ	קִטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיאוּ	הִתְקַטְּאוּ
2 *m.*	קְטַאתֶם	נִקְטַאתֶם	קִטַּאתֶם	הִקְטֵאתֶם	הִתְקַטַּאתֶם
2 *f.*	קְטַאתֶן	נִקְטַאתֶן	קִטַּאתֶן	הִקְטֵאתֶן	הִתְקַטַּאתֶן
1 *c.*	קָטַאנוּ	נִקְטַאנוּ	קִטַּאנוּ	הִקְטֵאנוּ	הִתְקַטַּאנוּ
Infin. *abs.*	קָטוֹא	נִקְטֹא	קַטֹּא	הַקְטֵא	wanting
const.	קְטֹא	הִקָּטֵא	קַטֵּא	הַקְטִיא	הִתְקַטֵּא
Imperative. *Sg.* 2 *m.*	קְטָא	הִקָּטֵא	קַטֵּא	הַקְטֵא	הִתְקַטֵּא
2 *f.*	קִטְאִי	הִקָּטְאִי	קַטְּאִי	הַקְטִיאִי	הִתְקַטְּאִי
Pl. 2 *m.*	קִטְאוּ	הִקָּטְאוּ	קַטְּאוּ	הַקְטִיאוּ	הִתְקַטְּאוּ
2 *f.*	קְטָאנָה	הִקָּטָאנָה	קַטָּאנָה	הַקְטֵאנָה	הִתְקַטַּאנָה
Imperfect. *Sg.* 3 *m.*	יִקְטָא	יִקָּטֵא	יְקַטֵּא	יַקְטִיא	יִתְקַטֵּא
3 *f.*	תִּקְטָא	תִּקָּטֵא	תְּקַטֵּא	תַּקְטִיא	תִּתְקַטֵּא
2 *m.*	תִּקְטָא	תִּקָּטֵא	תְּקַטֵּא	תַּקְטִיא	תִּתְקַטֵּא
2 *f.*	תִּקְטְאִי	תִּקָּטְאִי	תְּקַטְּאִי	תַּקְטִיאִי	תִּתְקַטְּאִי
1 *c.*	אֶקְטָא	אֶקָּטֵא	אֲקַטֵּא	אַקְטִיא	אֶתְקַטֵּא
Pl. 3 *m.*	יִקְטְאוּ	יִקָּטְאוּ	יְקַטְּאוּ	יַקְטִיאוּ	יִתְקַטְּאוּ
3 *f.*	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקָּטָאנָה	תְּקַטָּאנָה	תַּקְטֵאנָה	תִּתְקַטַּאנָה
2 *m.*	תִּקְטְאוּ	תִּקָּטְאוּ	תְּקַטְּאוּ	תַּקְטִיאוּ	תִּתְקַטְּאוּ
2 *f.*	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקָּטָאנָה	תְּקַטָּאנָה	תַּקְטֵאנָה	תִּתְקַטַּאנָה
1 *c.*	נִקְטָא	נִקָּטֵא	נְקַטֵּא	נַקְטִיא	נִתְקַטֵּא
Part. *act.*	קֹטֵא		מְקַטֵּא	מַקְטִיא	מִתְקַטֵּא
pass.	קָטוּא	נִקְטָא			
Impf. *Jussive*				יַקְטֵא	
W. suff.	יִקְטָאֵנִי		יְקַטְּאֵנִי	יַקְטִיאֵנִי	

THE

American Publication Society of Hebrew

CHICAGO, ILL.

(POST OFFICE ADDRESS, MORGAN PARK.)

H. R. CLISSOLD, *Secretary.*

THE OLD TESTAMENT STUDENT (*Monthly*).

HEBRAICA (*Quarterly*).

PUBLISHING (*Semitic Text Books a Specialty.*)

THE BOOK EXCHANGE,
(*For the Purchase and Sale of Books.*)

PUBLICATIONS SENT TO ANY ADDRESS ON RECEIPT OF PRICE.

Books of the American Publication Society of Hebrew.

ASSYRIAN MANUAL.

By D. G. LYON, Ph. D.

Hollis Professor of Divinity in Divinity School, Harvard University.

Designed to meet the needs of Semitic students who desire (with or without a teacher) to gain an introduction to the Assyrian language. The Manual contains a list of the syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary. Nearly half the transliterated texts are taken from Vol. V. of the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Western Asia, and can be easily used in acquiring the original characters in that volume.

Price, $4.00.

LECTURES ON THE PENTATEUCH

By Prof. FRANZ DELITZSCH.

Translated by SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, D. D.,

Professor in Chicago Theological Seminary.

8vo. Paper. 16 pp. Price, 25 cents.

WATEH-BEN-HAZAEL.

By PAUL HAUPT, Ph. D.,

Professor of Assyriology in the University of Goettingen.

Professor of the Semitic Languages in Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

8vo. Paper, 16 pp. Price, 25 cents.

BOOKS OF THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW.

"A HARMONY ON A NEW AND IMPROVED PLAN."

"THE MOST VALUABLE IN PRINT."

CHRIST IN THE GOSPELS,

THE LIFE OF OUR LORD IN ONE NARRATIVE,

In exact Scripture language, and so arranged as to show clearly from which evangelist each expression is taken.

BY JAS. P. CADMAN, A. M.

INTRODUCTION BY REV. P. S. HENSON, D. D.

The following extracts are taken from testimonials given by some of the foremost ministers and religious papers in America:

"No harmony of the Gospels equal to it."——"An indispensable companion to the Bible student."——"The time saved the student in one day is worth more than the cost of the book."——"Surpasses all others."——"All the light brought to a focus."——"It is one of the indispensable books for daily reference."——"By all means the most valuable work of the kind in print."——"Greatly stimulating and helpful."

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 382. Price, $1.50.

Pocket Lessons for Sunday Schools.

(INTERNATIONAL SERIES.)

A "handy volume," convenient for carrying in the vest-pocket, containing the full text of all the Sunday-School Lessons for the year, with the Golden Texts and Memory Verses. Changes of the Anglo-American Revision indicated in foot-notes. Arranged in paragraphs, but with the verse-divisions of the King James Version marked in the body of the lesson by heavy-faced figures. Proper names divided into syllables and accented.

80 Pages. Limp Cloth. Price, 10 Cents.

(SPECIAL RATES FOR LARGE QUANTITIES.)

PERIODICALS OF THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW.

HEBRAICA;

A Quarterly Journal, devoted to the Interests of the Study of Hebrew and Cognate Languages.

MANAGING EDITOR:

WM. R. HARPER, PH.D.

Professor of Hebrew in the Baptist Union Theological Seminary, Chicago. Principal of the Schools of the Institute of Hebrew.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

PAUL HAUPT, PH.D.

Professor of Assyriology in the University of Gœttingen, and Professor of the Semitic Languages in Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

HERMANN L. STRACK, PH.D. D.D.

Professor of Theology in the University of Berlin.

The purpose of HEBRAICA is, among other things, to furnish a medium of inter-communication between those who are interested in Hebrew study, to furnish assistance of a valuable character to those who are making an effort to acquaint themselves with the facts and principles of the Hebrew language, and to furnish information concerning books, articles and discoveries, in the various departments of Semitic study.

"Students of Hebrew will find all here contained to be of first-class accuracy and interest."—*The Academy*, London.

"A Semitological Magazine of high-class scholarship and value."—*The Sunday-School Times*, Philadelphia.

$2.00 a year. In foreign countries, except Canada, $2.25.

THE OLD TESTAMENT STUDENT.

A Popular Monthly Magazine, devoted to Literary, Historical and Theological Investigation in the field indicated by its title.

EDITED BY WM. R. HARPER, PH.D.

The only Magazine of the kind in the World.
Vigorous, Progressive, Undenominational, Helpful.
The foremost Old Testament Scholars write for it.
Invaluable to all Students of the Bible.

"An able periodical, which every pastor in the country should possess."—*Howard Crosby, D. D.* New York.

"No periodical comes to me with heartier welcome, and none is read with greater interest."—*Prof. M. S. Terry, D. D.* Evanston.

Price, $1.50 a year (10 numbers.) In foreign countries, except Canada, $2.00 a year.

SAMPLE COPY FREE.

Date Due			
Ap 1 '40			
F 25 '42			
N 20 '42			
D 4 '42			
Je 16 '48			
JY 2 '48			
JY 15 '48			
Jl 31 '48			
JAN 28 1949			
FEB 16 1949			
NO 28 '49			
AG 6-'53			
FACULTY			
OC 18 54			
FACULTY			

PJ4566 .H29 1885
Elements of Hebrew by an inductive
Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library
1 1012 00076 6578